Package ‘pointblank’

October 28, 2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Package</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Version</td>
<td>0.9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Data Validation and Organization of Metadata for Local and Remote Tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Validate data in data frames, 'tibble' objects, 'Spark' 'DataFrames', and database tables. Validation pipelines can be made using easily-readable, consecutive validation steps. Upon execution of the validation plan, several reporting options are available. User-defined thresholds for failure rates allow for the determination of appropriate reporting actions. Many other workflows are available including an information management workflow, where the aim is to record, collect, and generate useful information on data tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License</td>
<td>MIT + file LICENSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BugReports</td>
<td><a href="https://github.com/rich-iannone/pointblank/issues">https://github.com/rich-iannone/pointblank/issues</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encoding</td>
<td>UTF-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LazyData</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ByteCompile</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RoxygenNote</td>
<td>7.1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depends</td>
<td>R (&gt;= 3.5.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imports</td>
<td>base64enc (&gt;= 0.1-3), blastula (&gt;= 0.3.2), cli (&gt;= 2.2.0), DBI (&gt;= 1.1.0), digest (&gt;= 0.6.27), dplyr (&gt;= 1.0.6), dbplyr (&gt;= 2.1.1), fs (&gt;= 1.5.0), glue (&gt;= 1.4.2), gt (&gt;= 0.3.0), htmltools (&gt;= 0.5.1.1), knitr (&gt;= 1.30), rlang (&gt;= 0.4.11), magrittr, scales (&gt;= 1.1.1), testthat (&gt;= 2.3.2), tibble (&gt;= 3.1.2), tidyr (&gt;= 1.1.3), tidyselect (&gt;= 1.1.1), yaml (&gt;= 2.2.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggests</td>
<td>arrow, covr, crayon, data.table, duckdb, ggforce, ggplot2, jsonlite, log4r, lubridate, RSQLite, RMySQL, RPostgres, readr, rmarkdown, sparklyr, dittodb, odbc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
R topics documented:

- action_levels
- activate_steps
- affix_date
- affix_datetime
- all_passed
- col_exists
- col_is_character
- col_is_date
- col_is_factor
- col_is_integer
- col_is_logical
- col_is_numeric
- col_is_posix
- col_schema
- col_schema_match
- col_vals_between
- col_vals_decreasing
- col_vals_equal
- col_vals_expr
- col_vals_gt
- col_vals_gte
- col_vals_increasing
- col_vals_in_set
- col_vals_lt
- col_vals_lte
- col_vals_make_set
- col_vals_make_subset
- col_vals_not_between
- col_vals_not_equal
- col_vals_not_in_set
- col_vals_not_null
- col_vals_regex
- col_vals_within_spec
- conjointly
- create_agent
- create_informant
R topics documented:

create_multiagent .................................................. 196
db_tbl ................................................................. 199
deactivate_steps ..................................................... 202
draft_validation ....................................................... 204
draft_validation ..................................................... 204
email_blast ............................................................ 206
email_create ........................................................... 209
export_report .......................................................... 212
file_tbl ................................................................. 215
from_github ............................................................ 219
game_revenue .......................................................... 221
game_revenue_info ..................................................... 222
get_agent_report ..................................................... 223
get_agent_x_list ..................................................... 226
get_data_extracts ..................................................... 229
get_informant_report ................................................ 231
get_multiagent_report ............................................... 232
get_sundered_data .................................................... 237
get_tt_param ............................................................ 239
has_columns ............................................................. 241
incorporate ............................................................. 243
info_columns ........................................................... 245
info_columns_from_tbl ............................................... 249
info_section ............................................................ 251
info_snippet ........................................................... 254
info_tabular ............................................................ 257
interrogate .............................................................. 261
log4r_step .............................................................. 262
read_disk_multiagent ................................................ 263
remove_read_fn ........................................................ 264
remove_steps ............................................................ 265
remove_tbl ............................................................... 267
rows_complete ........................................................ 268
rows_distinct ........................................................... 273
scan_data ............................................................... 278
serially ................................................................. 280
set_read_fn .............................................................. 286
set_tbl ................................................................. 288
small_table ............................................................. 289
small_table_sqlite .................................................... 290
snip_highest ............................................................ 291
snip_list ............................................................... 292
snip_lowest ............................................................. 294
snip_stats ............................................................... 295
specially ................................................................. 297
specifications ........................................................... 301
stock_msg_body ........................................................ 302
stock_msg_footer ....................................................... 302
stop_if_not .............................................................. 303
The `action_levels()` function works with the `actions` argument that is present in the `create_agent()` function and in every validation step function (which also have an `actions` argument). With it, we can provide threshold `fail` levels for any combination of `warn`, `stop`, or `notify` states.

We can react to any entrance of a state by supplying corresponding functions to the `fns` argument. They will undergo evaluation at the time when the matching state is entered. If provided to `create_agent()` then the policies will be applied to every validation step, acting as a default for the validation as a whole.

Calls of `action_levels()` could also be applied directly to any validation step and this will act as an override if set also in `create_agent()`. Usage of `action_levels()` is required to have any useful side effects (i.e., warnings, throwing errors) in the case of validation functions operating directly on data (e.g., `mtcars %>% col_vals_lt("mpg", 35)`). There are two helper functions that are convenient when using validation functions directly on data (the agent-less workflow): `warn_on_fail()` and `stop_on_fail()`. These helpers either warn or stop (default failure threshold for each is set to 1), and, they do so with informative warning or error messages. The `stop_on_fail()` helper is applied by default when using validation functions directly on data (more information on this is provided in `Details`).
Usage

```r
action_levels(warn_at = NULL, stop_at = NULL, notify_at = NULL, fns = NULL)

warn_on_fail(warn_at = 1)

stop_on_fail(stop_at = 1)
```

Arguments

- `warn_at, stop_at, notify_at`
  The threshold number or fraction of test units that can provide a `fail` result before entering the `warn`, `stop`, or `notify` failure states. If this a decimal value between 0 and 1 then it’s a proportional failure threshold (e.g., 0.15 indicates that if 15% percent of the test units are found to `fail`, then the designated failure state is entered). Absolute values starting from 1 can be used instead, and this constitutes an absolute failure threshold (e.g., 10 means that if 10 of the test units are found to `fail`, the failure state is entered).

- `fns`
  A named list of functions that is to be paired with the appropriate failure states. The syntax for this list involves using failure state names from the set of `warn`, `stop`, and `notify`. The functions corresponding to the failure states are provided as formulas (e.g., `list(warn = ~ warning("Too many failures."))`). A series of expressions for each named state can be used by enclosing the set of statements with `{ }`.

Details

The output of the `action_levels()` call in `actions` will be interpreted slightly differently if using an `agent` or using validation functions directly on a data table. For convenience, when working directly on data, any values supplied to `warn_at` or `stop_at` will be automatically given a stock `warning()` or `stop()` function. For example using `small_table %>% col_is_integer("date")` will provide a detailed stop message by default, indicating the reason for the failure. If you were to supply the `fns` for `stop` or `warn` manually then the stock functions would be overridden. Furthermore, if `actions` is `NULL` in this workflow (the default), `pointblank` will use a `stop_at` value of 1 (providing a detailed, context-specific error message if there are any `fail` units). We can absolutely suppress this automatic stopping behavior by at each validation step by setting `active = FALSE`. In this interactive data case, there is no stock function given for `notify_at`. The notify failure state is less commonly used in this workflow as its in the `agent`-based one.

When using an `agent`, we often opt to not use any functions in `fns` as the `warn`, `stop`, and `notify` failure states will be reported on when using `create_agent_report()` (and, usually that’s sufficient). Instead, using the `end_fns` argument is a better choice since that scheme provides useful data on the entire interrogation, allowing for finer control on side effects and reducing potential for duplicating any side effects.

Function ID

1-5
See Also

Other Planning and Prep: `create_agent()`, `create_informant()`, `db_tbl()`, `draft_validation()`, `file_tbl()`, `scan_data()`, `tbl_get()`, `tbl_source()`, `tbl_store()`, `validate_rmd()`

Examples

```r
# For these examples, we will use the # included `small_table` dataset
small_table

# Create an `action_levels` object # with fractional values for the # `warn`, `stop`, and `notify` states
al <- action_levels(
  warn_at = 0.2,
  stop_at = 0.8,
  notify_at = 0.5
)

# A summary of settings for the `al` # object is shown by printing it
al

# Create a pointblank agent and # apply the `al` object to `actions`; # add two validation steps and # interrogate the `small_table`
agent_1 <- create_agent(
  tbl = small_table,
  actions = al
) %>%
  col_vals_gt(
    vars(a), value = 2
  ) %>%
  col_vals_lt(
    vars(d), value = 20000
  ) %>%
  interrogate()

# The report from the agent will show # that the `warn` state has been entered # for the first validation step but not # the second one; we can confirm this # in the console by inspecting the # `warn` component in the agent's x-list
x_list <- get_agent_x_list(agent_1)
x_list$warn

# Applying the `action_levels` object
```
to the agent means that all validation steps will inherit these settings but we can override this by applying another such object to the validation step instead (this time using the `warn_on_fail()` shorthand)

```
agent_2 <-
  create_agent(
    tbl = small_table,
    actions = al
  ) %>%
  col_vals_gt(
    vars(a), value = 2,
    actions = warn_on_fail(warn_at = 0.5)
  ) %>%
  col_vals_lt(
    vars(d), value = 20000
  ) %>%
  interrogate()
```

```
# In this case, the first validation step has a less stringent failure threshold for the `warn` state and it's high enough that the condition is not entered; this can be confirmed in the console through inspection of the `x-list `warn` component
x_list <- get_agent_x_list(agent_2)
x_list$warn
```

```
if (interactive()) {

  # In the context of using validation functions directly on data (i.e., no involvement of an agent) we want to trigger warnings and raise errors; the following will yield a warning if it is executed (returning the `small_table` data)
  small_table %>%
    col_vals_gt(
      vars(a), value = 2,
      actions = warn_on_fail(warn_at = 2)
    )

  # With the same pipeline, not supplying anything for `actions` (it's `NULL` by default) will have the same effect as using `stop_on_fail(stop_at = 1)`
  small_table %>%
    col_vals_gt(vars(a), value = 2)
}
```
activate_steps

Description

If certain validation steps need to be activated after the creation of the validation plan for an agent, use the `activate_steps()` function. This is equivalent to using the `active = TRUE` for the selected validation steps (active is an argument in all validation functions). This will replace any function that may have been defined for the active argument during creation of the targeted validation steps.

Usage

activate_steps(agent, i = NULL)

Arguments

agent An agent object of class `ptblank_agent`.
i The validation step number, which is assigned to each validation step in the order of definition.

Value

A `ptblank_agent` object.

Function ID

9-6

See Also

For the opposite behavior, use the `deactivate_steps()` function.

Other Object Ops: `deactivate_steps()`, `export_report()`, `remove_read_fn()`, `remove_steps()`, `remove_tbl()`, `set_read_fn()`, `set_tbl()`, `x_read_disk()`, `x_write_disk()`
Examples

```r
# Create an agent that has the `small_table` object as the target table, add a few inactive validation steps, and then use `interrogate()`
agent_1 <-
create_agent(
  read_fn = ~ small_table,
  tbl_name = "small_table",
  label = "An example."
) %>%
col_exists( vars(date),
  active = FALSE
) %>%
col_vals_regex( vars(b), regex = "\[0-9\]-[a-z][3]-[0-9][3]",
  active = FALSE
) %>%
interrogate()

# In the above, the data is not actually interrogated because the `active` setting was `FALSE` in all steps; we can selectively change this with `activate_steps()`
agent_2 <-
agent_1 %>%
activate_steps(i = 1) %>%
interrogate()
```

affix_date

Put the current date into a file name

Description

This function helps to affix the current date to a filename. This is useful when writing `agent` and/or `informant` objects to disk as part of a continuous process. The date can be in terms of UTC time or the local system time. The date can be affixed either to the end of the filename (before the file extension) or at the beginning with a customizable delimiter.

The `x_write_disk()`, `yaml_write()` functions allow for the writing of `pointblank` objects to disk. Furthermore the `log4r_step()` function has the `append_to` argument that accepts filenames, and, it’s reasonable that a series of log files could be differentiated by a date component in the naming scheme. The modification of the filename string takes effect immediately but not at the time of writing a file to disk. In most cases, especially when using `affix_date()` with the aforementioned file-writing functions, the file timestamps should approximate the time components affixed to the filenames.
Usage

```r
affix_date(
  filename,
  position = c("end", "start"),
  format = "%Y-%m-%d",
  delimiter = ".",
  utc_time = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

- **filename**: The filename to modify.
- **position**: Where to place the formatted date. This could either be at the "end" of the filename (the default) or at the "start".
- **format**: A `base::strptime()` format string for formatting the date. By default, this is "%Y-%m-%d" which expresses the date according to the ISO 8601 standard (as YYYY-MM-DD). Refer to the documentation on `base::strptime()` for conversion specifications if planning to use a different format string.
- **delimiter**: The delimiter characters to use for separating the date string from the original file name.
- **utc_time**: An option for whether to use the current UTC time to establish the date (the default, with TRUE), or, use the system's local time (FALSE).

Value

A character vector.

Function ID

13-3

See Also

The `affix_datetime()` function provides the same features except it produces a date-time string by default.

Other Utility and Helper Functions: `affix_datetime()`, `col_schema()`, `from_github()`, `has_columns()`, `stop_if_not()`

Examples

```r
# Taking the generic 'pb_file' name for
# a file, we add the current date to it
# as a suffix
affix_date(filename = "pb_file")

# File extensions won't get in the way:
affix_date(filename = "pb_file.rds")
```
# The date can be used as a prefix
affix_date(
  filename = "pb_file",
  position = "start"
)

# The date pattern can be changed and so
# can the delimiter
affix_date(
  filename = "pb_file.yml",
  format = "%Y%m%d",
  delimiter = "-"
)

if (interactive()) {
  # We can use a file-naming convention
  # involving dates when writing output
  # files immediately after interrogating;
  # useful when interrogating directly
  # from YAML in a scheduled process
  yaml_agent_interrogate(
    filename = system.file(
      "yaml", "agent-small_table.yml",
      package = "pointblank"
    )
  ) %>%
  x_write_disk(
    filename = affix_date(
      filename = "small_table_agent.rds",
      delimiter = "-"
    ),
    keep_tbl = TRUE,
    keep_extracts = TRUE
  )
}

---

**affix_datetime**

*Put the current date-time into a file name*

**Description**

This function helps to affix the current date-time to a filename. This is useful when writing *agent* and/or *informant* objects to disk as part of a continuous process. The date-time string can be based on the current UTC time or the local system time. The date-time can be affixed either to the end of the filename (before the file extension) or at the beginning with a customizable delimiter. Optionally, the time zone information can be included. If the date-time is based on the local system time, the
user system time zone is shown with the format <time>(+/-)hhmm. If using UTC time, then the <time>Z format is adopted.

The x_write_disk(), yaml_write() functions allow for the writing of pointblank objects to disk. The modification of the filename string takes effect immediately but not at the time of writing a file to disk. In most cases, especially when using affix_datetime() with the aforementioned file-writing functions, the file timestamps should approximate the time components affixed to the filenames.

Usage

affix_datetime(
  filename,
  position = c("end", "start"),
  format = "%Y-%m-%d_%H-%M-%S",
  delimiter = "_",
  utc_time = TRUE,
  add_tz = FALSE
)

Arguments

filename The filename to modify.
position Where to place the formatted date-time. This could either be at the "end" of the filename (the default) or at the "start".
format A base::strptime() format string for formatting the date-time. By default, this is "%Y-%m-%dT%H:%M:%S" which expresses the date according to the ISO 8601 standard. For example, if the current date-time is 2020-12-04 13:11:23, the formatted string would become "2020-12-04T13:11:23". Refer to the documentation on base::strptime() for conversion specifications if planning to use a different format string.
delimiter The delimiter characters to use for separating the date-time string from the original file name.
utc_time An option for whether to use the current UTC time to establish the date-time (the default, with TRUE), or, use the system’s local time (FALSE).
add_tz Should the time zone (as an offset from UTC) be provided? If TRUE then the UTC offset will be either provided as <time>Z (if utc_time = TRUE) or <time>(+/-)hhmm. By default, this is FALSE.

Value

A character vector.

Function ID

13-4
See Also

The `affix_date()` function provides the same features except it produces a date string by default.

Other Utility and Helper Functions: `affix_date()`, `col_schema()`, `from_github()`, `has_columns()`, `stop_if_not()

Examples

# Taking the generic `pb_file` name for
# a file, we add the current date-time to it
# as a suffix
affix_datetime(filename = "pb_file")

# File extensions won't get in the way:
affix_datetime(filename = "pb_file.rds")

# The date-time can be used as a prefix
affix_datetime(  
  filename = "pb_file",  
  position = "start"  
)

# The date-time pattern can be changed and so
# can the delimiter
affix_datetime(  
  filename = "pb_file.yml",  
  format = "%Y%m%d_%H%M%S",  
  delimiter = "-"  
)

# Time zone information can be included
affix_datetime(  
  filename = "pb_file.yml",  
  add_tz = TRUE  
)

if (interactive()) {
  # We can use a file-naming convention
  # involving date-times when writing output
  # files immediately after interrogating;
  # useful when interrogating directly
  # from YAML in a scheduled process
  yaml_agent_interrogate(  
    filename = system.file("yaml", "agent-small_table.yml",  
      package = "pointblank"  
  )  
)  
}

x_write_disk(  
  filename = affix_datetime(  
    filename = "small_table_agent.rds",  
    delimiter = "-"  
  )  
)
all_passed

Did all of the validations fully pass?

Description
Given an agent’s validation plan that had undergone interrogation via `interrogate()`, did every single validation step result in zero failing test units? Using the `all_passed()` function will let us know whether that’s TRUE or not.

Usage
`all_passed(agent, i = NULL)`

Arguments
- `agent` An agent object of class `ptblank_agent`.
- `i` A vector of validation step numbers. These values are assigned to each validation step by `pointblank` in the order of definition. If NULL (the default), all validation steps will be used for the evaluation of complete passing.

Details
The `all_passed()` function provides a single logical value based on an interrogation performed in the `agent`-based workflow. For very large-scale validation (where data quality is a known issue, and is perhaps something to be tamed over time) this function is likely to be less useful since it is quite stringent (all test units must pass across all validation steps).

Should there be a requirement for logical values produced from validation, a more flexible alternative is in using the test (test_*()) variants of the validation functions. Each of those produce a single logical value and each have a `threshold` option for failure levels. Another option is to utilize post-interrogation objects within the `agent`’s x-list (obtained by using the `get_agent_x_list()` function). This allows for many possibilities in producing a single logical value from an interrogation.

Value
A logical value.

Function ID
8-4
col_exists

Do one or more columns actually exist?

Description

The col_exists() validation function, the expect_col_exists() expectation function, and the test_col_exists() test function all check whether one or more columns exist in the target table. The only requirement is specification of the column names. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an agent object (technically, a ptblank_agent object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (tbl_dbi), and Spark DataFrames (tbl_spark). Each validation step or expectation will operate over a single test unit, which is whether the column exists or not.

Usage

col_exists(
  x,
  columns,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
brief = NULL,
  active = TRUE
)

expect_col_exists(object, columns, threshold = 1)

test_col_exists(object, columns, threshold = 1)

Arguments

x A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().

columns One or more columns from the table in focus. This can be provided as a vector of column names using c() or bare column names enclosed in vars().

actions A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.

step_id One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

label An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

brief An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

active A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.
object A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

threshold A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding test that test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a ptblank_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Column Names

If providing multiple column names, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., vars(col_a, col_b) will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in vars(), tidyselect helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: starts_with(), ends_with(), contains(), matches(), and everything().

Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the action_levels() function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the warn_at argument. Using action_levels(warn_at = 1) or action_levels(stop_at = 1) are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning, the other stop()s).

Briefs

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if x is an agent. If that’s the case, brief the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The autobrief protocol is kicked in when brief = NULL and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

YAML

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with yaml_write() and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with yaml_read_agent()) or interrogate the target table (via yaml_agent_interrogate()). When col_exists() is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of col_exists() as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.
# R statement
agent %>%
col_exists(
  vars(a),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The `col_exists()` step."
  active = FALSE
)

# YAML representation
steps:
- col_exists:
  columns: vars(a)
  actions:
    warn_fraction: 0.1
    stop_fraction: 0.2
    label: The `col_exists()` step.
    active: false

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns, argument requires a value. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

Function ID
2-29

See Also
Other validation functions: `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`.

Examples
# For all examples here, we'll use
# a simple table with two columns:
# 'a' and 'b'
tbl <-
dplyr::tibble(
a = c(5, 7, 6, 5, 8, 7),
b = c(7, 1, 0, 0, 0, 3)
)

# A: Using an 'agent' with validation
# functions and then 'interrogate()'

# Validate that columns 'a' and 'b' exist in the 'tbl' table; this makes two distinct validation
# steps since two columns were provided to 'vars()'
agent <-
  create_agent(tbl) %>%
  col_exists(vars(a, b)) %>%
  interrogate()

# Determine if this validation had no failing test units (!)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling 'agent' in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we can get a 'gt_tbl' object directly
# with 'get_agent_report(agent)'

# B: Using the validation function
# directly on the data (no 'agent')

# This way of using validation functions acts as a data filter: data is passed through but should 'stop()' if there is a single test unit failing; the behavior of side effects can be customized with the 'actions' option
tbl %>% col_exists(vars(a, b))

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the 'expect_*()' form, we need to be more exacting and provide one column at a time; this is primarily used in testthat tests
expect_col_exists(tbl, vars(a))
expect_col_exists(tbl, vars(b))

# D: Using the test function

# With the 'test_*()' form, we should get a single logical value returned to us (even if there are multiple columns tested, as is the case below)
tbl %>% test_col_exists(vars(a, b))
col_is_character  Do the columns contain character/string data?

Description
The col_is_character() validation function, the expect_col_is_character() expectation function, and the test_col_is_character() test function all check whether one or more columns in a table is of the character type. Like many of the col_is_*( )-type functions in pointblank, the only requirement is a specification of the column names. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an agent object (technically, a ptblank_agent object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (tbl_dbi), and Spark DataFrames (tbl_spark). Each validation step or expectation will operate over a single test unit, which is whether the column is a character-type column or not.

Usage

col_is_character(
  x,            
columns,        
actions = NULL,  
step_id = NULL,  
label = NULL,    
brief = NULL,    
active = TRUE)   

expect_col_is_character(object, columns, threshold = 1)

test_col_is_character(object, columns, threshold = 1)

Arguments

x  A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().
columns The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.
actions A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.
step_id One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number
of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

**label**
An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the *agent* report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

**brief**
An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an *autobrief* is generated by the *agent*, using the language provided in *create_agent()*’s `lang` argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The *autobrief* incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a *label* might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

**active**
A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an *agent*, `FALSE` will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no *agent* involvement), then any step with `active = FALSE` will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading `~` can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the *pointblank* function *has_columns()* can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., `~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d,e)))`. The default for `active` is `TRUE`.

**object**
A data frame, tibble (*tbl_df* or *tbl_dbi*), or Spark DataFrame (*tbl_spark*) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

**threshold**
A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (*expect_*-) and the test (*test_*-) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding *testthat* test or evaluate to `TRUE`. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where `0.15` means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

**Value**
For the validation function, the return value is either a *ptblank_agent* object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to `x`). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

**Column Names**
If providing multiple column names, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., `vars(col_a, col_b)` will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in `vars()`, *tidyselect* helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: `starts_with()`, `ends_with()`, `contains()`, `matches()`, and `everything()`.
Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()` function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when `x` is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_is_*()`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 1)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 1)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning, the other `stop()`s).

Briefs

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if `x` is an `agent`. If that’s the case, `brief` the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

YAML

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_is_character()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_is_character()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
col_is_character(
  vars(a),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The `col_is_character()` step."
  ,
  active = FALSE
)

# YAML representation
steps:
- col_is_character:
  columns: vars(a)
  actions:
    warn_fraction: 0.1
    stop_fraction: 0.2
    label: The `col_is_character()` step.
    active: false
```

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns, argument requires a value. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also
possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

**Function ID**

2-22

**See Also**

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`, `specially()`

**Examples**

```
# For all examples here, we'll use
# a simple table with a numeric column
# ('a') and a character column ('b')

tbl <-
dplyr::tibble(
  a = c(5, 7, 6, 5, 8, 7),
  b = LETTERS[1:6]
)

# A: Using an 'agent' with validation
# functions and then 'interrogate()'

# Validate that column 'b' has the
# 'character' class
agent <-
  create_agent(tbl) %>%
  col_is_character(vars(b)) %>%
  interrogate()

# Determine if this validation
# had no failing test units (1)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling 'agent' in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we
# can get a 'gt_tbl' object directly
# with 'get_agent_report(agent)'

# B: Using the validation function
# directly on the data (no 'agent')

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
Do the columns contain R Date objects?

Description

The `col_is_date()` validation function, the `expect_col_is_date()` expectation function, and the `test_col_is_date()` test function all check whether one or more columns in a table is of the R Date type. Like many of the col_is_*()-type functions in pointblank, the only requirement is a specification of the column names. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an agent object (technically, a ptblank_agent object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (tbl_dbi), and Spark DataFrames (tbl_spark). Each validation step or expectation will operate over a single test unit, which is whether the column is a Date-type column or not.

Usage

```r
col_is_date(
  x,
  columns,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  brief = NULL,
  active = TRUE
)
```
expect_col_is_date(object, columns, threshold = 1)
test_col_is_date(object, columns, threshold = 1)

Arguments

- **x**: A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an *agent* object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().
- **columns**: The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.
- **actions**: A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.
- **step_id**: One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.
- **label**: An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the *agent* report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.
- **brief**: An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an *autobrief* is generated by the *agent*, using the language provided in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The *autobrief* incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a *label* might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).
- **active**: A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an *agent*, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no *agent* involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.
- **object**: A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.
- **threshold**: A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any
single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding test that test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a ptblank_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Column Names

If providing multiple column names, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., vars(col_a, col_b) will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in vars(), tidyselect helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: starts_with(), ends_with(), contains(), matches(), and everything().

Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the action_levels() function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the warn_at argument. This is especially true when x is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the col_is_*()-type functions, using action_levels(warn_at = 1) or action_levels(stop_at = 1) are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning, the other stop()).

Briefs

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if x is an agent. If that’s the case, brief the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The autobrief protocol is kicked in when brief = NULL and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

YAML

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with yaml_write() and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with yaml_read_agent()) or interrogate the target table (via yaml_agent_interrogate()). When col_is_date() is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of col_is_date() as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

# R statement
agent %>%
### `col_is_date`

```r
col_is_date(
  vars(a),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The `col_is_date()` step."
  active = FALSE
)
```

# YAML representation
steps:
- col_is_date:
  columns: vars(a)
  actions:
    warn_fraction: 0.1
    stop_fraction: 0.2
  label: The `col_is_date()` step.
  active: false

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the `columns` argument requires a value. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

### Function ID

2-26

### See Also

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`, `specially()`

### Examples

# The `small_table` dataset in the # package has a 'date' column; the # following examples will validate # that that column is of the 'Date' # class

# A: Using an 'agent' with validation # functions and then 'interrogate()' # Validate that the column 'date' has # the 'Date' class
agent <-
  create_agent(small_table) %>%
  col_is_date(vars(date)) %>%
  interrogate()

# Determine if this validation
# had no failing test units (1)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling `agent` in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we
# can get a `gt_tbl` object directly
# with `get_agent_report(agent)`

# B: Using the validation function
# directly on the data (no `agent`)

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should `stop()` if there
# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the `actions` option
small_table %>%
  col_is_date(vars(date)) %>%
  dplyr::slice(1:5)

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the `expect_*(())` form, we would
# typically perform one validation at a
# time; this is primarily used in
# testthat tests
expect_col_is_date(
  small_table, vars(date)
)

# D: Using the test function

# With the `test_*(())` form, we should
# get a single logical value returned
# to us
small_table %>%
  test_col_is_date(vars(date))
Description

The `col_is_factor()` validation function, the `expect_col_is_factor()` expectation function, and the `test_col_is_factor()` test function all check whether one or more columns in a table is of the factor type. Like many of the `col_is_*()`-type functions in `pointblank`, the only requirement is a specification of the column names. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an `agent` object (technically, a `ptblank_agent` object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (`tbl_dbi`), and Spark DataFrames (`tbl_spark`). Each validation step or expectation will operate over a single test unit, which is whether the column is a factor-type column or not.

Usage

```r
col_is_factor(
  x, 
  columns, 
  actions = NULL, 
  step_id = NULL, 
  label = NULL, 
  brief = NULL, 
  active = TRUE 
)
```

```r
expect_col_is_factor(object, columns, threshold = 1)
```

```r
test_col_is_factor(object, columns, threshold = 1)
```

Arguments

- `x` A data frame, tibble (`tbl_df` or `tbl_dbi`), Spark DataFrame (`tbl_spark`), or, an `agent` object of class `ptblank_agent` that is created with `create_agent()`.
- `columns` The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.
- `actions` A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the `action_levels()` helper function.
- `step_id` One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is `NULL`, and `pointblank` will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.
- `label` An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the `agent` report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.
brief

An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to "en" or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

active

A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~. %>% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.

object

A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

threshold

A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding test that test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a ptblank_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Column Names

If providing multiple column names, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., vars(col_a,col_b) will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in vars(), tidyselect helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: starts_with(), ends_with(), contains(), matches(), and everything().

Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the action_levels() function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level
(specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the warn_at argument. This is especially true when x is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the col_is_*()-type functions, using action_levels(warn_at = 1) or action_levels(stop_at = 1) are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning, the other stop()s).

**Briefs**

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if x is an agent. If that’s the case, brief the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The autobrief protocol is kicked in when brief = NULL and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

**YAML**

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with yaml_write() and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with yaml_read_agent()) or interrogate the target table (via yaml_agent_interrogate()). When col_is_factor() is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of col_is_factor() as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```
# R statement
agent %>%
col_is_factor(
  vars(a),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The `col_is_factor()` step.",
  active = FALSE
)
```

```
# YAML representation
steps:
- col_is_factor:
  columns: vars(a)
  actions:
    warn_fraction: 0.1
    stop_fraction: 0.2
  label: The `col_is_factor()` step.
  active: false
```

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns, argument requires a value. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using yaml_write() (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the yaml_agent_string() function.

**Function ID**

2-28
See Also

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_integer()`,
`col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`,
`col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`,
`col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`,
`col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`,
`col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`,
`rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`.

Examples

# Let's modify the ‘f’ column in the
# ‘small_table’ dataset so that the
# values are factors instead of having
# the ‘character’ class; the following
# examples will validate that the ‘f’
# column was successfully mutated and
# now consists of factors

 tbl <- small_table %>%
       dplyr::mutate(f = factor(f))

# A: Using an ‘agent’ with validation
# functions and then ‘interrogate()’

# Validate that the column ‘f’ in the
# ‘tbl’ object is of the ‘factor’ class
agent <- create_agent(tbl) %>%
         col_is_factor(vars(f)) %>%
         interrogate()

# Determine if this validation
# had no failing test units (1)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling ‘agent’ in the console
# prints the agent’s report; but we
# can get a ‘gt_tbl’ object directly
# with ‘get_agent_report(agent)’

# B: Using the validation function
# directly on the data (no ‘agent’)

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should ‘stop()’ if there
# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the ‘actions’ option

tbl %>%
col_is_integer

Do the columns contain integer values?

Description

The `col_is_integer()` validation function, the `expect_col_is_integer()` expectation function, and the `test_col_is_integer()` test function all check whether one or more columns in a table is of the integer type. Like many of the `col_is_*()`-type functions in `pointblank`, the only requirement is a specification of the column names. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an `agent` object (technically, a `ptblank_agent` object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (`tbl_dbi`), and Spark DataFrames (`tbl_spark`). Each validation step or expectation will operate over a single test unit, which is whether the column is an integer-type column or not.

Usage

```r
col_is_integer(
  x, 
  columns, 
  actions = NULL, 
  step_id = NULL, 
  label = NULL, 
  brief = NULL, 
  active = TRUE 
)
```

```r
expect_col_is_integer(object, columns, threshold = 1)
```

```r
test_col_is_integer(object, columns, threshold = 1)
```
Arguments

x  A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().
columns  The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.
actions  A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.
step_id  One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.
label  An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.
brief  An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).
active  A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.
object  A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.
threshold  A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding testthat test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.
Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a `ptblank_agent` object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to `x`). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Column Names

If providing multiple column names, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., `vars(col_a, col_b)` will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in `vars()`, tidyselect helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: `starts_with()`, `ends_with()`, `contains()`, `matches()`, and `everything()`.

Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()` function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when `x` is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_is_*()`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 1)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 1)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning, the other `stop()`).

Briefs

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if `x` is an `agent`. If that’s the case, `brief` the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

YAML

A `pointblank` agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_is_integer()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level `steps` key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_is_integer()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
  col_is_integer(
    vars(a),
    actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
    label = "The `col_is_integer()` step."
  )
```
# YAML representation
steps:
- col_is_integer:
    columns: vars(a)
    actions:
      warn_fraction: 0.1
      stop_fraction: 0.2
    label: The `col_is_integer()` step.
    active: false

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns, argument requires a value. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

**Function ID**

2-24

**See Also**

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`

**Examples**

# For all examples here, we’ll use
# a simple table with a character
# column (`a`) and a integer column
# (`b`)
tbl <-
  dplyr::tibble(
    a = letters[1:6],
    b = 2:7
  )

# A: Using an `agent` with validation
# functions and then `interrogate()`

# Validate that column `b` has the
# `integer` class
agent <-
create_agent(tbl) %>%
col_is_integer(vars(b)) %>%

col_is_logical

Do the columns contain logical values?

Description

The `col_is_logical()` validation function, the `expect_col_is_logical()` expectation function, and the `test_col_is_logical()` test function all check whether one or more columns in a table is of the logical (TRUE/FALSE) type. Like many of the `col_is_*()`-type functions in `pointblank`, the only requirement is a specification of the column names. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an `agent` object (technically, a `ptblank_agent` object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (`tbl_dbi`), and Spark DataFrames (`tbl.spark`).
Each validation step or expectation will operate over a single test unit, which is whether the column is an logical-type column or not.

Usage

```r
col_is_logical(
  x,
  columns,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  brief = NULL,
  active = TRUE
)
```

```r
expect_col_is_logical(object, columns, threshold = 1)
```

```r
test_col_is_logical(object, columns, threshold = 1)
```

Arguments

- **x**: A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an `agent` object of class `ptblank_agent` that is created with `create_agent()`.

- **columns**: The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.

- **actions**: A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the `action_levels()` helper function.

- **step_id**: One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is `NULL`, and `pointblank` will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of `columns` provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

- **label**: An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the `agent` report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

- **brief**: An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an `autobrief` is generated by the `agent`, using the language provided in `create_agent()`’s `lang` argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The `autobrief` incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a `label` might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).
active

A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the `pointblank` function `has_columns()` can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.

object

A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

threshold

A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding test that test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a `ptblank_agent` object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Column Names

If providing multiple column names, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., vars(col_a, col_b) will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in vars(), `tidyselect` helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: `starts_with()`, `ends_with()`, `contains()`, `matches()`, and `everything()`.

Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()` function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when x is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_is_*()`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 1)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 1)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning, the other `stop()`s).
Briefs

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if \( x \) is an agent. If that’s the case, brief the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The autobrief protocol is kicked in when brief = NULL and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

YAML

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with \texttt{yaml_write()} and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with \texttt{yaml_read_agent()}) or interrogate the target table (via \texttt{yaml_agent_interrogate()}). When \texttt{col_is_logical()} is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of \texttt{col_isLogical()} as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

\begin{verbatim}
# R statement
agent %>%
  col_is_logical(
    vars(a),
    actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
    label = "The \texttt{col_is_logical()} step.",
    active = FALSE
  )
# YAML representation
steps:
- col_is_logical:
    columns: vars(a)
    actions:
      warn_fraction: 0.1
      stop_fraction: 0.2
    label: The \texttt{col_is_logical()} step.
    active: false
\end{verbatim}

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns, argument requires a value. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using \texttt{yaml_write()} (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the \texttt{yaml_agent_string()} function.

Function ID

2-25

See Also

Other validation functions: \texttt{col_exists()}, \texttt{col_is_character()}, \texttt{col_is_date()}, \texttt{col_is_factor()}, \texttt{col_is_integer()}, \texttt{col_is_numeric()}, \texttt{col_is_posix()}, \texttt{col_schema_match()}, \texttt{col_vals_between()}, \texttt{col_vals_decreasing()}, \texttt{col_vals_equal()}, \texttt{col_vals_expr()}, \texttt{col_vals_gte()}, \texttt{col_vals_gt()}, \texttt{col_vals_lte()}, \texttt{col_vals_lt()}.\texttt{col_vals_num()}.
Examples

# The `small_table` dataset in the
table package has an `e` column which has
# logical values; the following examples
# will validate that that column is of
# the `logical` class

# A: Using an `agent` with validation
# functions and then `interrogate()`

# Validate that the column `e` has the
# `logical` class
agent <-
calculate_agent(small_table) %>%
col_is_logical(vars(e)) %>%
interrogate()

# Determine if this validation
# had no failing test units (1)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling `agent` in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we
# can get a `gt_tbl` object directly
# with `get_agent_report(agent)`

# B: Using the validation function
# directly on the data (no `agent`)

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should `stop()` if there
# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the `actions` option
small_table %>%
col_is_logical(vars(e)) %>%
dplyr::slice(1:5)

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the `expect_*()` form, we would
# typically perform one validation at a
# time; this is primarily used in
# testthat tests
expect_col_is_logical(

col_vals_in_set(), col_vals_increasing(), col_vals_lte(), col_vals_lt(),
col_vals_make_set(), col_vals_make_subset(), col_vals_not_between(), col_vals_not_equal(), col_vals_not_in_set(),
col_vals_not_null(), col_vals_null(), col_vals_regex(), col_vals_within_spec(), jointly(),
rows_complete(), rows_distinct(), specially())
col_is_numeric

Do the columns contain numeric values?

Description

The `col_is_numeric()` validation function, the `expect_col_is_numeric()` expectation function, and the `test_col_is_numeric()` test function all check whether one or more columns in a table is of the numeric type. Like many of the `col_is_*()`-type functions in pointblank, the only requirement is a specification of the column names. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an `agent` object (technically, a `ptblank_agent` object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (`tbl_dbi`), and Spark DataFrames (`tbl_spark`). Each validation step or expectation will operate over a single test unit, which is whether the column is a numeric-type column or not.

Usage

```r
col_is_numeric(
  x,
  columns,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  brief = NULL,
  active = TRUE
)

expect_col_is_numeric(object, columns, threshold = 1)

test_col_is_numeric(object, columns, threshold = 1)
```

Arguments

- `x`: A data frame, tibble (`tbl_df` or `tbl_dbi`), Spark DataFrame (`tbl_spark`), or, an `agent` object of class `ptblank_agent` that is created with `create_agent()`.
columns

The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.

actions

A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the `action_levels()` helper function.

step_id

One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and `pointblank` will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

label

An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

brief

An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in `create_agent()`’s lang argument (which defaults to "en" or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

active

A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the `pointblank` function `has_columns()` can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.

object

A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

threshold

A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding testthat test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.
For the validation function, the return value is either a `pointblank_agent` object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to `x`). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

### Column Names

If providing multiple column names, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., `vars(col_a, col_b)` will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in `vars()`, `tidyselect` helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: `starts_with()`, `ends_with()`, `contains()`, `matches()`, and `everything()`.

### Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()` function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when `x` is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_is_*()`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 1)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 1)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning, the other `stop()`s).

### Briefs

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if `x` is an `agent`. If that’s the case, `brief` the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

### YAML

A `pointblank` agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_is_numeric()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level `steps` key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_is_numeric()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
col_is_numeric(
  vars(a),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The `col_is_numeric()` step."
  active = FALSE
  
```
# YAML representation

```yaml
steps:
  - col_is_numeric:
      columns: vars(a)
      actions:
        warn_fraction: 0.1
        stop_fraction: 0.2
      label: The `col_is_numeric()` step.
      active: false
```

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns, argument requires a value. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

## Function ID

2-23

## See Also

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`, `specially()`

## Examples

```r
# The 'small_table' dataset in the # package has a 'd' column that is # known to be numeric; the following # examples will validate that that # column is indeed of the 'numeric' # class

# A: Using an 'agent' with validation # functions and then 'interrogate()' 

# Validate that the column 'd' has # the 'numeric' class
agent <-
  create_agent(small_table) %>%
  col_is_numeric(vars(d)) %>%
  interrogate()

# Determine if this validation
```
# had no failing test units (1)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling 'agent' in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we
# can get a 'gt_tbl' object directly
# with 'get_agent_report(agent)'

# B: Using the validation function
# directly on the data (no 'agent')

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should 'stop()' if there
# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the 'actions' option
small_table %>%
  col_is_numeric(vars(d)) %>%
dplyr::slice(1:5)

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the 'expect_*()' form, we would
# typically perform one validation at a
# time; this is primarily used in
# testthat tests
expect_col_is_numeric(
  small_table, vars(d)
)

# D: Using the test function

# With the 'test_*()' form, we should
# get a single logical value returned
# to us
small_table %>%
test_col_is_numeric(vars(d))

---

**col_is_posix**

Do the columns contain POSIXct dates?

**Description**

The `col_is_posix()` validation function, the `expect_col_is_posix()` expectation function, and the `test_col_is_posix()` test function all check whether one or more columns in a table is of the R POSIXct date-time type. Like many of the `col_is_*()`-type functions in pointblank, the only requirement is a specification of the column names. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an agent object (technically, a ptblank_agent object) whereas the expectation
and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (tbl_dbi), and Spark DataFrames (tbl_spark). Each validation step or expectation will operate over a single test unit, which is whether the column is a POSIXct-type column or not.

Usage

```r
col_is_posix(
  x,
  columns,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  brief = NULL,
  active = TRUE
)
```

```r
expect_col_is_posix(object, columns, threshold = 1)
```

```r
test_col_is_posix(object, columns, threshold = 1)
```

Arguments

- **x**
  A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with `create_agent()`.

- **columns**
  The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.

- **actions**
  A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the `action_levels()` helper function.

- **step_id**
  One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

- **label**
  An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

- **brief**
  An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in `create_agent()`’s lang argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).
active  A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the `pointblank` function `has_columns()` can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.

object  A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

threshold  A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding test that test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a `ptblank_agent` object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Column Names

If providing multiple column names, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., vars(col_a,col_b) will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in vars(), tidyselect helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: `starts_with()`, `ends_with()`, `contains()`, `matches()`, and `everything()`.

Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()` function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when x is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_is_*()`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 1)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 1)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning, the other stop()`s).
**Briefs**

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if \( x \) is an *agent*. If that’s the case, brief the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The *autobrief* protocol is kicked in when \( \text{brief} = \text{NULL} \) and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

**YAML**

A *pointblank* agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()` or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_is_posix()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_is_posix()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
col_is_posix(
  vars(a),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The \`col_is_posix()` step."
  active = FALSE
)
```

```yaml
steps:
  - col_is_posix:
      columns: vars(a)
      actions:
        warn_fraction: 0.1
        stop_fraction: 0.2
        label: The `col_is_posix()` step.
      active: false
```

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the `columns` argument requires a value. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

**Function ID**

2-27

**See Also**

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`. 
Examples

# The `small_table` dataset in the
# package has a `date_time` column;
# the following examples will validate
# that that column is of the `POSIXct`
# and `POSIXt` classes

# A: Using an `agent` with validation
# functions and then `interrogate()`

# Validate that the column `date_time`
# is indeed a date-time column
agent <-
  create_agent(small_table) %>%
  col_is_posix(vars(date_time)) %>%
  interrogate()

# Determine if this validation
# had no failing test units (1)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling `agent` in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we
# can get a `gt_tbl` object directly
# with `get_agent_report(agent)`

# B: Using the validation function
# directly on the data (no `agent`)

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should `stop()` if there
# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the `actions` option
small_table %>%
  col_is_posix(vars(date_time)) %>%
  dplyr::slice(1:5)

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the `expect_*()` form, we would
# typically perform one validation at a
# time; this is primarily used in
# testthat tests
expect_col_is_posix(
D: Using the test function

```
small_table, vars(date_time)
```

# With the `test_*()` form, we should
# get a single logical value returned
# to us
small_table %>%
  test_col_is_posix(vars(date_time))

---

**col_schema**  
*Generate a table column schema manually or with a reference table*

**Description**
A table column schema object, as can be created by `col_schema()`, is necessary when using the `col_schema_match()` validation function (which checks whether the table object under study matches a known column schema). The `col_schema` object can be made by carefully supplying the column names and their types as a set of named arguments, or, we could provide a table object, which could be of the `data.frame`, `tbl_df`, `tbl_dbi`, or `tbl_spark` varieties. There's an additional option, which is just for validating the schema of a `tbl_dbi` or `tbl_spark` object: we can validate the schema based on R column types (e.g., "numeric", "character", etc.), SQL column types (e.g., "double", "varchar", etc.), or Spark SQL column types ("DoubleType", "StringType", etc.). This is great if we want to validate table column schemas both on the server side and when tabular data is collected and loaded into R.

**Usage**

```
col_schema(..., .tbl = NULL, .db_col_types = c("r", "sql"))
```

**Arguments**

- `...`  
  A set of named arguments where the names refer to column names and the values are one or more column types.

- `.tbl`  
  An option to use a table object to define the schema. If this is provided then any values provided to `...` will be ignored.

- `.db_col_types`  
  Determines whether the column types refer to R column types ("r") or SQL column types ("sql").

**Function ID**
13-1

**See Also**

Other Utility and Helper Functions: `affix_datetime()`, `affix_date()`, `from_github()`, `has_columns()`, `stop_if_not()`
# Create a simple table with two columns: one `integer` and the other `character`
```
tbl <-
dplyr::tibble(
a = 1:5,  
b = letters[1:5]
)
```

# Create a column schema object that describes the columns and their types (in the expected order)
```
schema_obj <-
col_schema(  
a = "integer",  
b = "character"
)
```

# Validate that the schema object exactly defines the column names and column types of the `tbl` table
```
agent <-  
create_agent(tbl = tbl) %>%  
col_schema_match(schema_obj) %>%  
interrogate()
```

# Determine if these three validation steps passed by using `all_passed()`
```
all_passed(agent)
```

# We can alternatively create a column schema object from a `tbl_df` object
```
schema_obj <-
col_schema(  
.tbl = dplyr::tibble(  
a = integer(0),  
b = character(0)
  )
)
```

# This should provide the same interrogation results as in the previous example
```
create_agent(tbl = tbl) %>%  
col_schema_match(schema_obj) %>%  
interrogate() %>%  
all_passed()
```
**Description**

The `col_schema_match()` validation function, the `expect_col_schema_match()` expectation function, and the `test_col_schema_match()` test function all work in conjunction with a `col_schema` object (generated through the `col_schema()` function) to determine whether the expected schema matches that of the target table. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an `agent` object (technically, a `ptblank_agent` object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (tbl_dbi), and Spark DataFrames (tbl_spark).

The validation step or expectation operates over a single test unit, which is whether the schema matches that of the table (within the constraints enforced by the `complete`, `in_order`, and `is_exact` options). If the target table is a tbl_dbi or a tbl_spark object, we can choose to validate the column schema that is based on R column types (e.g., "numeric", "character", etc.), SQL column types (e.g., "double", "varchar", etc.), or Spark SQL types (e.g., "DoubleType", "StringType", etc.). That option is defined in the `col_schema()` function (it is the `.db_col_types` argument).

There are options to make schema checking less stringent (by default, this validation operates with highest level of strictness). With the `complete` option set to `FALSE`, we can supply a `col_schema` object with a partial inclusion of columns. Using `in_order` set to `FALSE` means that there is no requirement for the columns defined in the schema object to be in the same order as in the target table. Finally, the `is_exact` option set to `FALSE` means that all column classes/types don’t have to be provided for a particular column. It can even be `NULL`, skipping the check of the column type.

**Usage**

```r
col_schema_match(
  x,
  schema,
  complete = TRUE,
  in_order = TRUE,
  is_exact = TRUE,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  brief = NULL,
  active = TRUE
)

expect_col_schema_match(
  object,
  schema,
  complete = TRUE,
  in_order = TRUE,
  is_exact = TRUE,
)```
threshold = 1
)

test_col_schema_match(
  object,
  schema,
  complete = TRUE,
  in_order = TRUE,
  is_exact = TRUE,
  threshold = 1
)

 Arguments

x A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().
schema A table schema of type col_schema which can be generated using the col_schema() function.
complete A requirement to account for all table columns in the provided schema. By default, this is TRUE and so that all column names in the target table must be present in the schema object. This restriction can be relaxed by using FALSE, where we can provide a subset of table columns in the schema.
in_order A stringent requirement for enforcing the order of columns in the provided schema. By default, this is TRUE and the order of columns in both the schema and the target table must match. By setting to FALSE, this strict order requirement is removed.
is_exact Determines whether the check for column types should be exact or even performed at all. For example, columns in R data frames may have multiple classes (e.g., a date-time column can have both the "POSIXct" and the "POSIXt" classes). If using is_exact == FALSE, the column type in the user-defined schema for a date-time value can be set as either "POSIXct" or "POSIXt" and pass validation (with this column, at least). This can be taken a step further and using NULL for a column type in the user-defined schema will skip the validation check of a column type. By default, is_exact is set to TRUE.
actions A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.
step_id One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.
col_schema_match

**label**
An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

**brief**
An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to "en" or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

**active**
A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active=FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.

**object**
A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

**threshold**
A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding test that test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

**Value**
For the validation function, the return value is either a ptblank_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

**Actions**
Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the action_levels() function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the warn_at argument. Using action_levels(warn_at = 1) or action_levels(stop_at = 1) are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning, the other stop()s).
Briefs

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if \( x \) is an agent. If that’s the case, brief the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The autobrief protocol is kicked in when \( \text{brief} = \text{NULL} \) and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

YAML

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_schema_match()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_schema_match()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
col_schema_match(
  schema = col_schema(
    a = "integer",
    b = "character"
  ),
  complete = FALSE,
  in_order = FALSE,
  is_exact = FALSE,
  actions = action_levels(stop_at = 1),
  label = "The `col_schema_match()` step.",
  active = FALSE
)
```

```yaml
# YAML representation
steps:
- col_schema_match:
  schema:
    a: integer
    b: character
  complete: false
  in_order: false
  is_exact: false
  actions:
    stop_count: 1.0
  label: The `col_schema_match()` step.
  active: false
```

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the schema argument requires a value. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.
Function ID

2-30

See Also

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`, `specially()`

Examples

```r
# For all examples here, we'll use
# a simple table with two columns:
# one `integer` (`a`) and the other
# `character` (`b`); the following
# examples will validate that the
# table columns abides match a schema
# object as created by `col_schema()`

# Create a column schema object with
# the helper function `col_schema()`
# that describes the columns and
# their types (in the expected order)
schema_obj <-
col_schema(
a = "integer",
b = "character"
)

# A: Using an `agent` with validation
# functions and then `interrogate()`

# Validate that the schema object
# `schema_obj` exactly defines
# the column names and column types
agent <-
create_agent(tbl) %>%
col_schema_match(schema_obj) %>%
interrogate()
```
# Determine if this validation
# had no failing test units (there is
# a single test unit governed by
# whether there is a match)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling `agent` in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we
# can get a `gt_tbl` object directly
# with `get_agent_report(agent)`

# B: Using the validation function
# directly on the data (no `agent`)

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should `stop()` if there
# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the `actions` option
tbl %>% col_schema_match(schema_obj)

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the `expect_*()` form, we would
# typically perform one validation at a
# time; this is primarily used in
# testthat tests
expect_col_schema_match(tbl, schema_obj)

# D: Using the test function

# With the `test_*()` form, we should
# get a single logical value returned
# to us
tbl %>% test_col_schema_match(schema_obj)

col_vals_between | Do column data lie between two specified values or data in other columns?

**Description**

The `col_vals_between()` validation function, the `expect_col_vals_between()` expectation function, and the `test_col_vals_between()` test function all check whether column values in a table fall within a range. The range specified with three arguments: `left`, `right`, and `inclusive`. The `left` and `right` values specify the lower and upper bounds. The bounds can be specified as single, literal values or as column names given in `vars()`. The `inclusive` argument, as a vector of two
logical values relating to left and right, states whether each bound is inclusive or not. The default is \( c(\text{TRUE}, \text{TRUE}) \), where both endpoints are inclusive (i.e., \([\text{left}, \text{right}]\)). For partially-unbounded versions of this function, we can use the \texttt{col_vals_lt()}, \texttt{col_vals_lte()}, \texttt{col_vals_gt()}, or \texttt{col_vals_gte()} validation functions. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an \texttt{agent} object (technically, a \texttt{ptblank_agent} object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (\texttt{tbl_dbi}), and Spark DataFrames (\texttt{tbl_spark}). Each validation step or expectation will operate over a single test unit, which is whether the column is an integer-type column or not. Each validation step or expectation will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any \texttt{preconditions} have been applied).

Usage

```r
col_vals_between(
  x, columns, left, right, inclusive = \(c(\text{TRUE}, \text{TRUE})\),
  na_pass = \text{FALSE},
  preconditions = \text{NULL},
  segments = \text{NULL},
  actions = \text{NULL},
  step_id = \text{NULL},
  label = \text{NULL},
  brief = \text{NULL},
  active = \text{TRUE}
)
```

```r
expect_col_vals_between(
  object, columns, left, right, inclusive = \(c(\text{TRUE}, \text{TRUE})\),
  na_pass = \text{FALSE},
  preconditions = \text{NULL},
  threshold = \text{1}
)
```

```r
test_col_vals_between(
  object, columns, left, right, inclusive = \(c(\text{TRUE}, \text{TRUE})\),
  na_pass = \text{FALSE},
  preconditions = \text{NULL},
  threshold = \text{1}
)
```
Arguments

x A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().

columns The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.

left The lower bound for the range. The validation includes this bound value (if the first element in inclusive is TRUE) in addition to values greater than left. This can be a single value or a compatible column given in vars().

right The upper bound for the range. The validation includes this bound value (if the second element in inclusive is TRUE) in addition to values lower than right. This can be a single value or a compatible column given in vars().

inclusive A two-element logical value that indicates whether the left and right bounds should be inclusive. By default, both bounds are inclusive.

na_pass Should any encountered NA values be considered as passing test units? This is by default FALSE. Set to TRUE to give NAs a pass.

preconditions An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10)) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x,col = col + 10)). See the Preconditions section for more information.

segments An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.

actions A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.

step_id One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

label An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

brief An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided
in `create_agent()`’s `lang` argument (which defaults to "en" or English). The 
*autobrief* incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred 
option in most cases (where a *label* might be better suited to succinctly describe 
the validation).

**active**
A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the 
validation function is working with an *agent*, `FALSE` will make the validation 
step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps un-
changed). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no *agent* 
involvement), then any step with `active = FALSE` will simply pass the data 
through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided 
R formula using a leading `~` can be used with `. (serving as the input data table) 
to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the *pointblank* function 
`has_columns()` can be used to determine whether to make a validation step 
active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., `~ . %>% 
has_columns(vars(d,e)))`. The default for active is `TRUE`.

**object**
A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) 
that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

**threshold**
A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and 
the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any 
single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole 
numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold 
value will result in a succeeding *testthat* test or evaluate to `TRUE`. Likewise, 
fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 
0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

**Value**
For the validation function, the return value is either a `pointblank_agent` object or a table object (de-
pending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to `x`). The expectation function invisibly 
returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential 
side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

**Column Names**
If providing multiple column names to `columns`, the result will be an expansion of validation steps 
to that number of column names (e.g., `vars(col_a, col_b)` will result in the entry of two validation 
steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in `vars()`, *tidyselect* helper functions are available 
for specifying columns. They are: `starts_with()`, `ends_with()`, `contains()`, `matches()`, and 
everything().

**Missing Values**
This validation function supports special handling of NA values. The `na_pass` argument will deter-
mine whether an NA value appearing in a test unit should be counted as a *pass* or a *fail*. The default 
of `na_pass = FALSE` means that any NAs encountered will accumulate failing test units.
Preconditions

Providing expressions as preconditions means pointblank will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using dplyr code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R formula (using a leading ~). In the formula representation, the . serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col_b = col_a + 10)).

Segments

By using the segments argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, vars(a_column) will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called a_column. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires it’s own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using a_column ~ c(“group_1”, “group_2”) will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value “group_1” exists in the column named “a_column”, and, the other is a slice where “group_2” exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be m columns multiplied by n segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the action_levels() function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the warn_at argument. This is especially true when x is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the col_vals_*()-type functions, using action_levels(warn_at = 0.25) or action_levels(stop_at = 0.25) are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other stop()s at the same threshold level).
**Briefs**

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if \( x \) is an agent. If that’s the case, brief the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The *autobrief* protocol is kicked in when brief = NULL and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

**YAML**

A **pointblank** agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_vals_between()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_vals_between()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```
# R statement
agent %>%
col_val out_between(
  columns = vars(a),
  left = 1,
  right = 2,
  inclusive = c(TRUE, FALSE),
  na_pass = TRUE,
  preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
  segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The \`col_vals_between\` step.",
  active = FALSE
)

# YAML representation
steps:
  - col_vals_between:
      columns: vars(a)
      left: 1.0
      right: 2.0
      inclusive:
        - true
        - false
      na_pass: true
      preconditions: ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
      segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
      actions:
        warn_fraction: 0.1
        stop_fraction: 0.2
      label: The \`col_vals_between\` step.
      active: false
```
In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns, left, and right arguments require values. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

Function ID

2-7

See Also

The analogue to this function: `col_vals_not_between()`.

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`, `specially()`

Examples

```r
# The `small_table` dataset in the
# package has a column of numeric
# values in `c` (there are a few NAs
# in that column); the following
# examples will validate the values
# in that numeric column

# A: Using an `agent` with validation
# functions and then `interrogate()`

agent <-
create_agent(small_table) %>%
col_vals_between(
  vars(c), 1, 9, na_pass = TRUE
) %>%
interrogate()

# Determine if this validation
# had no failing test units (there
# are 13 test units, one for each row)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling `agent` in the console
```
# prints the agent's report; but we
# can get a `gt_tbl` object directly
# with `get_agent_report(agent)`

# B: Using the validation function
# directly on the data (no `agent`)

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should `stop()` if there
# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the `actions` option
small_table %>%
  col_vals_between(
    vars(c), 1, 9, na_pass = TRUE
  ) %>%
dplyr::pull(c)

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the `expect_*()` form, we would
# typically perform one validation at a
# time; this is primarily used in
# testthat tests
expect_col_vals_between(
  small_table, vars(c), 1, 9,
  na_pass = TRUE
)

# D: Using the test function

# With the `test_*()` form, we should
# get a single logical value returned
# to us
small_table %>%
test_col_vals_between(
  vars(c), 1, 9,
  na_pass = TRUE
)

# An additional note on the bounds for
# this function: they are inclusive by
# default (i.e., values of exactly 1
# and 9 will pass); we can modify the
# inclusiveness of the upper and lower
# bounds with the `inclusive` option,
# which is a length-2 logical vector

# Testing with the upper bound being
# non-inclusive, we get `FALSE` since
# two values are `9` and they now fall
# outside of the upper (or right) bound
`col_vals_decreasing`  

Are column data decreasing by row?

### Description

The `col_vals_decreasing()` validation function, the `expect_col_vals_decreasing()` expectation function, and the `test_col_vals_decreasing()` test function all check whether column values in a table are decreasing when moving down a table. There are options for allowing NA values in the target column, allowing stationary phases (where consecutive values don’t change), and even on for allowing increasing movements up to a certain threshold. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an `agent` object (technically, a `ptblank_agent` object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (`tbl_dbi`), and Spark DataFrames (`tbl_spark`). Each validation step or expectation will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any preconditions have been applied).

### Usage

```r
small_table %>%
  test_col_vals_between(
    vars(c), 1, 9,
    inclusive = c(TRUE, FALSE),
    na_pass = TRUE
  )
```

```r
expect_col_vals_decreasing(
  object,
  columns,
  allow_stationary = FALSE,
  increasing_tol = NULL,
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  segments = NULL,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  brief = NULL,
  active = TRUE
)
```

```r
col_vals_decreasing(
  x,
  columns,
  allow_stationary = FALSE,
  increasing_tol = NULL,
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  segments = NULL,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  brief = NULL,
  active = TRUE
)
```
`col_vals_decreasing`

```r
preconditions = NULL,
threshold = 1
)

test_col_vals_decreasing(
object,
columns,
allow_stationary = FALSE,
increasing_tol = NULL,
na_pass = FALSE,
preconditions = NULL,
threshold = 1
)
```

**Arguments**

- **x**
  - A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().

- **columns**
  - The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.

- **allow_stationary**
  - An option to allow pauses in decreasing values. For example if the values for the test units are [85, 82, 82, 80, 77] then the third unit (82, appearing a second time) would be marked with fail when allow_stationary is FALSE (the default). Using allow_stationary = TRUE will result in all the test units in [85, 82, 82, 80, 77] to be marked with pass.

- **increasing_tol**
  - An optional threshold value that allows for movement of numerical values in the positive direction. By default this is NULL but using a numerical value with set the absolute threshold of positive travel allowed across numerical test units. Note that setting a value here also has the effect of setting allow_stationary to TRUE.

- **na_pass**
  - Should any encountered NA values be considered as passing test units? This is by default FALSE. Set to TRUE to give NAs a pass.

- **preconditions**
  - An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10)). See the Preconditions section for more information.

- **segments**
  - An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.

- **actions**
  - A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.
step_id  One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

label  An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

brief  An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to "en" or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

active  A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.

object  A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

threshold  A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding testthat test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

**Value**

For the validation function, the return value is either a ptblank_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.
Column Names

If providing multiple column names to `columns`, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., `vars(col_a, col_b)` will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in `vars()`, * tidyselect helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: `starts_with()`, `ends_with()`, `contains()`, `matches()`, and `everything()`.

Missing Values

This validation function supports special handling of NA values. The `na_pass` argument will determine whether an NA value appearing in a test unit should be counted as a pass or a fail. The default of `na_pass = FALSE` means that any NAs encountered will accumulate failing test units.

Preconditions

Providing expressions as `preconditions` means `pointblank` will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where `preconditions` is used. Using dplyr code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R formula (using a leading ~). In the formula representation, the . serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col_b = col_a + 10)).

Segments

By using the `segments` argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, `vars(a_column)` will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called `a_column`. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires it’s own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using `a_column ~ c("group_1", "group_2")` will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be m columns multiplied by n segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after `preconditions` (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation
using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

**Actions**

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()` function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when `x` is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_vals_decreasing()`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 0.25)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other stop()s at the same threshold level).

**Briefs**

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if `x` is an `agent`. If that’s the case, brief the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

**YAML**

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_vals_decreasing()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_vals_decreasing()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
col_vals_decreasing(
  columns = vars(a),
  allow_stationary = TRUE,
  increasing_tol = 0.5,
  na_pass = TRUE,
  preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
  segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The `col_vals_decreasing()` step."
) %>% yaml_agent_string()
```

```yaml
# YAML representation
steps:
  - col_vals_decreasing:
      columns: vars(a)
```
col_vals_equal

allow_stationary: true
increasing_tol: 0.5
na_pass: true
preconditions: ~. %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
actions:
  warn_fraction: 0.1
  stop_fraction: 0.2
label: The `col_vals_decreasing()` step.
active: false

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns argument requires a value. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using yaml_write() (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the yaml_agent_string() function.

Function ID
2-14

See Also
The analogous function that moves in the opposite direction: col_vals_increasing(). Other validation functions: col_exists(), col_is_character(), col_is_date(), col_is_factor(), col_is_integer(), col_is_logical(), col_is_numeric(), col_is_posix(), col_schema_match(), col_vals_between(), col_vals_equal(), col_vals_expr(), col_vals_gte(), col_vals_gt(), col_vals_in_set(), col_vals_increasing(), col_vals_lte(), col_vals_lt(), col_vals_make_set(), col_vals_make_subset(), col_vals_not_between(), col_vals_not_equal(), col_vals_not_in_set(), col_vals_not_null(), col_vals_null(), col_vals_regex(), col_vals_within_spec(), conjointly(), rows_complete(), rows_distinct(), serially(), specially()

---

**col_vals_equal**

*Are column data equal to a fixed value or data in another column?*

Description

The col_vals_equal() validation function, the expect_col_vals_equal() expectation function, and the test_col_vals_equal() test function all check whether column values in a table are equal to a specified value. The value can be specified as a single, literal value or as a column name given in vars(). The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an agent object (technically, a ptblank_agent object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (tbl_dbi), and Spark DataFrames (tbl_spark). Each validation step or expectation will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any preconditions have been applied).
Usage

col_vals_equal(
  x,       # A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().
columns,  # The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.
value,    # A value used for this test of equality. This can be a single value or a compatible column given in vars(). Any column values equal to what is specified here will pass validation.
na_pass = FALSE,  # Should any encountered NA values be considered as passing test units? This is by default FALSE. Set to TRUE to give NAs a pass.
preconditions = NULL,  # An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10) or as a function (e.g.,
segments = NULL,
actions = NULL,
step_id = NULL,
label = NULL,
brief = NULL,
active = TRUE)
)

expect_col_vals_equal(
  object,  # A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().
columns,  # The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.
value,    # A value used for this test of equality. This can be a single value or a compatible column given in vars(). Any column values equal to what is specified here will pass validation.
na_pass = FALSE,  # Should any encountered NA values be considered as passing test units? This is by default FALSE. Set to TRUE to give NAs a pass.
preconditions = NULL,  # An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10) or as a function (e.g.,
threshold = 1
)

test_col_vals_equal(
  object,  # A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().
columns,  # The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.
value,    # A value used for this test of equality. This can be a single value or a compatible column given in vars(). Any column values equal to what is specified here will pass validation.
na_pass = FALSE,  # Should any encountered NA values be considered as passing test units? This is by default FALSE. Set to TRUE to give NAs a pass.
preconditions = NULL,  # An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10) or as a function (e.g.,
threshold = 1
)
function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10). See the Preconditions section for more information.

segments An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.

actions A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.

step_id One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

label An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

brief An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to "en" or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

active A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.

object A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

threshold A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding testthat test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise,
fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a `ptblank_agent` object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to `x`). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Column Names

If providing multiple column names to `columns`, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., `vars(col_a, col_b)` will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in `vars()`, `tidyselect` helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: `starts_with()`, `ends_with()`, `contains()`, `matches()`, and `everything()`.

Missing Values

This validation function supports special handling of `NA` values. The `na_pass` argument will determine whether an `NA` value appearing in a test unit should be counted as a `pass` or a `fail`. The default of `na_pass = FALSE` means that any `NAs` encountered will accumulate failing test units.

Preconditions

Providing expressions as `preconditions` means `pointblank` will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an `agent`-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where `preconditions` is used. Using `dplyr` code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided `R` formula (using a leading `~`). In the formula representation, the `.serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., `~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)`). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., `function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col_b = col_a + 10)`).

Segments

By using the `segments` argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, `vars(a_column)` will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called `a_column`. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires it’s own repeating validation.
With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using `a_column ~ c("group_1", "group_2")` will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be \( m \) columns multiplied by \( n \) segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

**Actions**

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()` function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when \( x \) is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_vals_*()`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 0.25)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other `stop()`s at the same threshold level).

**Briefs**

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if \( x \) is an agent. If that’s the case, brief the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

**YAML**

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_vals_equal()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_vals_equal()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
col_vals_equal(
  columns = vars(a),
  value = 1,
  na_pass = TRUE,
  preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
  segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
)
col_vals_equal

label = "The `col_vals_equal()` step.",
active = FALSE
)

# YAML representation
steps:
  - col_vals_equal:
    columns: vars(a)
    value: 1.0
    na_pass: true
    preconditions: ~. %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
    segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
    actions:
      warn_fraction: 0.1
      stop_fraction: 0.2
    label: The `col_vals_equal()` step.
    active: false

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns and value arguments require values. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

Function ID

2-3

See Also

The analogue to this function: `col_vals_not_equal()`.

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regexp()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`, `specially()`

Examples

# For all of the examples here, we'll
# use a simple table with three numeric
# columns (`a`, `b`, and `c`) and three
# character columns (`d`, `e`, and `f`)
tbl <-
dplyr::tibble(
a = c(5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5),  
b = c(1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2),  
c = c(1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2),
...
d = LETTERS[c(1:3, 5:7)],
e = LETTERS[c(1:6)],
f = LETTERS[c(1:6)]
)

tbl

# A: Using an `agent` with validation functions and then `interrogate()`

# Validate that values in column `a`
# are all equal to the value of `5`
agent <-
  create_agent(tbl) %>%
  col_vals_equal(vars(a), 5) %>%
  interrogate()

# Determine if this validation
# had no failing test units (there
# are 6 test units, one for each row)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling `agent` in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we
# can get a `gt_tbl` object directly
# with `get_agent_report(agent)`

# B: Using the validation function
# directly on the data (no `agent`)

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should `stop()` if there
# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the `actions` option
tbl %>%
  col_vals_equal(vars(a), 5) %>%
dplyr::pull(a)

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the `expect_*()` form, we would
# typically perform one validation at a
# time; this is primarily used in
# testthat tests
expect_col_vals_equal(tbl, vars(a), 5)

# D: Using the test function

# With the `test_*()` form, we should
# get a single logical value returned
# to us
test_col_vals_equal(tbl, vars(a), 5)

col_vals_expr  Do column data agree with a predicate expression?

Description

The col_vals_expr() validation function, the expect_col_vals_expr() expectation function, and the test_col_vals_expr() test function all check whether column values in a table agree with a user-defined predicate expression. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an agent object (technically, a ptblank_agent object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (tbl_dbi), and Spark DataFrames (tbl_spark). Each validation step or expectation will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any preconditions have been applied).

Usage

```r
col_vals_expr(
  x,
  expr,
  preconditions = NULL,
  segments = NULL,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  brief = NULL,
  active = TRUE
)
```

```r
expect_col_vals_expr(object, expr, preconditions = NULL, threshold = 1)
```

```r
test_col_vals_expr(object, expr, preconditions = NULL, threshold = 1)
```

Arguments

- **x**
  A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().

- **expr**
  An expression to use for this test. This can either be in the form of a call made with the expr() function or as a one-sided R formula (using a leading ~).

- **preconditions**
  An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10)) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10)). See the Preconditions section for more information.
An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the `Segments` section for more details on this.

A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the `action_levels()` helper function.

One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is `NULL`, and `pointblank` will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the `agent` report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an `autobrief` is generated by the `agent`, using the language provided in `create_agent()`’s `lang` argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The `autobrief` incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a `label` might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an `agent`, `FALSE` will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no `agent` involvement), then any step with `active = FALSE` will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading `~` can be used with `. ` (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the `pointblank` function `has_columns()` can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., `~ . \%>\% has_columns(vars(d,e)))`. The default for `active` is `TRUE`.

A data frame, tibble (`tbl_df` or `tbl_dbi`), or Spark DataFrame (`tbl_spark`) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (`expect_`) and the test (`test_`) function variants. By default, this is set to `1` meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond `1` indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding `testthat` test or evaluate to `TRUE`. Likewise, fractional values (between `0` and `1`) act as a proportional failure threshold, where `0.15` means that `15` percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.
Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a \texttt{ptblank\_agent} object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to \texttt{x}). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Preconditions

Providing expressions as preconditions means \texttt{pointblank} will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an \texttt{agent}-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using \texttt{dplyr} code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided \texttt{R} formula (using a leading \texttt{~}). In the formula representation, the \texttt{.} serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., \texttt{~ .} \texttt{\%\% dplyr::mutate(col\_b = col\_a + 10)}). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., \texttt{function(x) dplyr::mutate(x,col\_b = col\_a + 10)}).

Segments

By using the \texttt{segments} argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, \texttt{vars(a\_column)} will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called \texttt{a\_column}. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires it’s own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using \texttt{a\_column \~ c("group\_1","group\_2")} will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group\_1" exists in the column named "a\_column", and, the other is a slice where "group\_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be \texttt{m} columns multiplied by \texttt{n} segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the \texttt{action\_levels()}
function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when `x` is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_vals_*( )`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 0.25)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other `stop()`s at the same threshold level).

**Briefs**

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if `x` is an `agent`. If that’s the case, brief the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

**YAML**

A *pointblank* agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`)) or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_vals_expr()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_vals_expr()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
col_vals_expr(
  expr = ~ a %% 1 == 0,
  preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
  segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The `col_vals_expr()` step.",
  active = FALSE
)
```

```yaml
steps:
- col_vals_expr:
  expr: ~a%%1 == 0
  preconditions: ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
  segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
  actions:
    warn_fraction: 0.1
    stop_fraction: 0.2
  label: The `col_vals_expr()` step.
  active: false
```

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the `expr` argument requires a value. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is
acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

**Function ID**

2-19

**See Also**

These reexported functions (from `rlang` and `dplyr`) work nicely within `col_vals_expr()` and its variants: `rlang::expr()`, `dplyr::between()`, and `dplyr::case_when()`.

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`, `specially()`

**Examples**

# For all of the examples here, we'll
# use a simple table with three numeric
# columns (`a`, `b`, and `c`) and three
# character columns (`d`, `e`, and `f`)

```r
tbl <-
  dplyr::tibble(
    a = c(1, 2, 1, 7, 8, 6),
    b = c(0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1),
    c = c(0.5, 0.3, 0.8, 1.4, 1.9, 1.2),
  )

tbl
```

# A: Using an `agent` with validation
# functions and then `interrogate()`

```r
# Validate that values in column `a`
# are integer-like by using the R modulo
# operator and expecting `0`
agent <-
  create_agent(tbl) %>%
  col_vals_expr(expr(a %% 1 == 0)) %>%
  interrogate()

# Determine if this validation
# had no failing test units (there
# are 6 test units, one for each row)
all_passed(agent)
```
# Calling `agent` in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we
# can get a `gt_tbl` object directly
# with `get_agent_report(agent)`

# B: Using the validation function
# directly on the data (no 'agent')

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should `stop()` if there
# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the 'actions' option

tbl %>%
col_vals_expr(expr(a %% 1 == 0)) %>%
dplyr::pull(a)

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the `expect_*()` form, we would
# typically perform one validation at a
# time; this is primarily used in
# testthat tests

expect_col_vals_expr(tbl, ~ a %% 1 == 0)

# D: Using the test function

# With the `test_*()` form, we should
# get a single logical value returned
# to us

test_col_vals_expr(tbl, ~ a %% 1 == 0)

# Variations

# We can do more complex things by
# taking advantage of the `case_when()`
# and `between()` functions (available
# for use in the pointblank package)

tbl %>%
test_col_vals_expr(~ case_when(
  b == 0 ~ a %>% between(0, 5) & c < 1,
  b == 1 ~ a > 5 & c >= 1
))

# If you only want to test a subset of
# rows, then the `case_when()` statement
# doesn't need to be exhaustive; any
# rows that don't fall into the cases
# will be pruned (giving us less test
# units overall)

tbl %>%
test_col_vals_expr(~ case_when(
84

\[
\begin{align*}
& \text{b == 1 - a > 5 & c >= 1} \\
& )
\end{align*}
\]

---

**col_vals_gt**  
Are column data greater than a fixed value or data in another column?

**Description**

The `col_vals_gt()` validation function, the `expect_col_vals_gt()` expectation function, and the `test_col_vals_gt()` test function all check whether column values in a table are greater than a specified value (the exact comparison used in this function is `col_val > value`). The value can be specified as a single, literal value or as a column name given in `vars()`. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an `agent` object (technically, a `ptblank_agent` object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (`tbl_dbi`), and Spark DataFrames (`tbl_spark`). Each validation step or expectation will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any preconditions have been applied).

**Usage**

```r

col_vals_gt(
  x,
  columns,
  value,
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  segments = NULL,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  brief = NULL,
  active = TRUE
)

expect_col_vals_gt(
  object,
  columns,
  value,
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  threshold = 1
)

test_col_vals_gt(
  object,
  columns,
)```
value,  
na_pass = FALSE,  
preconditions = NULL,  
threshold = 1  
)

Arguments

x A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or,  
an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().

columns The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this  
validation should be applied.

value A value used for this comparison. This can be a single value or a compatible  
column given in vars(). Any column values greater than what is specified here  
will pass validation.

na_pass Should any encountered NA values be considered as passing test units? This is  
by default FALSE. Set to TRUE to give NAs a pass.

preconditions An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with  
the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a  
leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10) or as a function (e.g.,  
function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10). See the Preconditions  
section for more information.

segments An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment  
the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two  
ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds  
a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the  
Segments section for more details on this.

actions A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly  
when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels()  
helper function.

step_id One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps gen-  
erated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distin-  
guish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying  
a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL,  
and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step  
index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number  
of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation  
function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2)  
be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with  
unique values.

label An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report  
and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

brief An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided  
here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided  
in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The  
autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred
option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

active A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ .>%> has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.

object A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

threshold A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding testthat test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a pointblank_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Column Names

If providing multiple column names to columns, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., vars(col_a,col_b) will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in vars(), tidyselect helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: starts_with(), ends_with(), contains(), matches(), and everything().

Missing Values

This validation function supports special handling of NA values. The na_pass argument will determine whether an NA value appearing in a test unit should be counted as a pass or a fail. The default of na_pass = FALSE means that any NAs encountered will accumulate failing test units.

Preconditions

Providing expressions as preconditions means pointblank will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated
column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using dplyr code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R formula (using a leading ~). In the formula representation, the . serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col_b = col_a + 10)).

Segments

By using the segments argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, vars(a_column) will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called a_column. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires it’s own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using a_column ~ c("group_1", "group_2") will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be m columns multiplied by n segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the action_levels() function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the warn_at argument. This is especially true when x is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the col_vals_*()-type functions, using action_levels(warn_at = 0.25) or action_levels(stop_at = 0.25) are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other stop()s at the same threshold level).
Briefs

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if x is an agent. If that’s the case, brief the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The autobrief protocol is kicked in when brief = NULL and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

YAML

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with yamls_write() and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with yamls_read_agent()) or interrogate the target table (via yamls_agent_interrogate()). When col_vals_gt() is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of col_vals_gt() as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
col_vals_gt(
  columns = vars(a),
  value = 1,
  na_pass = TRUE,
  preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
  segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The \code{col_vals_gt()} step."
  active = FALSE
)
```

```yaml
steps:
- col_vals_gt:
  columns: vars(a)
  value: 1.0
  na_pass: true
  preconditions: ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
  segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
  actions:
    warn_fraction: 0.1
    stop_fraction: 0.2
  label: The `col_vals_gt()` step.
  active: false
```

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns and value arguments require values. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using yamls_write() (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the yamls_agent_string() function.
Function ID

2-6

See Also

The analogous function with a left-closed bound: \texttt{col_vals_gte()}. Other validation functions: \texttt{col_exists()}, \texttt{col_is_character()}, \texttt{col_is_date()}, \texttt{col_is_factor()}, \texttt{col_is_integer()}, \texttt{col_is_logical()}, \texttt{col_is_numeric()}, \texttt{col_is_posix()}, \texttt{col_schema_match()}, \texttt{col_vals_between()}, \texttt{col_vals_decreasing()}, \texttt{col_vals_equal()}, \texttt{col_vals_expr()}, \texttt{col_vals_gte()}, \texttt{col_vals_in_set()}, \texttt{col_vals_increasing()}, \texttt{col_vals_lte()}, \texttt{col_vals_lt()}, \texttt{col_vals_make_set()}, \texttt{col_vals_make_subset()}, \texttt{col_vals_not_between()}, \texttt{col_vals_not_equal()}, \texttt{col_vals_not_in_set()}, \texttt{col_vals_not_null()}, \texttt{col_vals_null()}, \texttt{col_vals_regex()}, \texttt{col_vals_within_spec()}, \texttt{conjointly()}, \texttt{rows_complete()}, \texttt{rows_distinct()}, \texttt{serially()}, \texttt{specially()}

Examples

# For all of the examples here, we'll use a simple table with three numeric columns (a, b, and c) and three character columns (d, e, and f)
tbl <-
dplyr::tibble(
a = c(5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5),
b = c(1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2),
c = c(1, 1, 1, 2, 3, 4),
d = LETTERS[a],
e = LETTERS[b],
f = LETTERS[c]
)

tbl

# A: Using an 'agent' with validation functions and then 'interrogate()'
# Validate that values in column 'a'
# are all greater than the value of 4
agent <-
create_agent(tbl) %>%
col_vals_gt(vars(a), value = 4) %>%
interrogate()

# Determine if this validation had no failing test units (there are 6 test units, one for each row)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling 'agent' in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we can get a 'gt_tbl' object directly
# with 'get_agent_report(agent)'
# B: Using the validation function
#   directly on the data (no `agent`)

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should `stop()` if there
# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the `actions` option

tbl %>%
  col_vals_gt(vars(a), value = 4) %>%
dplyr::pull(a)

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the `expect_*()` form, we would
# typically perform one validation at a
# time; this is primarily used in
# testthat tests

effect_col_vals_gt(
  tbl, vars(a),
  value = 4
)

# D: Using the test function

# With the `test_*()` form, we should
# get a single logical value returned
# to us

test_col_vals_gt(
  tbl, vars(a),
  value = 4
)

---

**col_vals_gte**

Are column data greater than or equal to a fixed value or data in another column?

**Description**

The `col_vals_gte()` validation function, the `expect_col_vals_gte()` expectation function, and the `test_col_vals_gte()` test function all check whether column values in a table are greater than or equal to a specified value (the exact comparison used in this function is `col_val >= value`). The value can be specified as a single, literal value or as a column name given in `vars()`. The validation step function can be used directly on a data table or with an `agent` object (technically, a `ptblank_agent` object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (`tbl_dbi`),...
and Spark DataFrames (tbl_spark). Each validation step or expectation will operate over the num-
ber of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any preconditions have been
applied).

Usage

col_vals_gte(
  x,
  columns,
  value,
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  segments = NULL,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  brief = NULL,
  active = TRUE
)

expect_col_vals_gte(
  object,
  columns,
  value,
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  threshold = 1
)

test_col_vals_gte(
  object,
  columns,
  value,
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  threshold = 1
)

Arguments

x       A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, a
        n agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().

columns  The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this
        validation should be applied.

value    A value used for this comparison. This can be a single value or a compatible
c        column given in vars(). Any column values greater than or equal to what is
        specified here will pass validation.
na_pass

Should any encountered NA values be considered as passing test units? This is by default FALSE. Set to TRUE to give NAs a pass.

preconditions

An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10). See the Preconditions section for more information.

segments

An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.

actions

A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.

step_id

One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

label

An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

brief

An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

active

A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ .>%% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.

object

A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.
threshold  A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_()) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding testthat test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value
For the validation function, the return value is either a ptblank_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Column Names
If providing multiple column names to columns, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., vars(col_a, col_b) will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in vars(), tidyselect helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: starts_with(), ends_with(), contains(), matches(), and everything().

Missing Values
This validation function supports special handling of NA values. The na_pass argument will determine whether an NA value appearing in a test unit should be counted as a pass or a fail. The default of na_pass = FALSE means that any NAs encountered will accumulate failing test units.

Preconditions
Providing expressions as preconditions means pointblank will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using dplyr code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R formula (using a leading ~). In the formula representation, the . serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col_b = col_a + 10)).

Segments
By using the segments argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column
names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, `vars(a_column)` will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called `a_column`. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires its own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using `a_column ~ c("group_1","group_2")` will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be $m$ columns multiplied by $n$ segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

**Actions**

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()` function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when `x` is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_vals_*()`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 0.25)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other `stop()`s at the same threshold level).

**Briefs**

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if `x` is an agent. If that’s the case, `brief` the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

**YAML**

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_vals_gte()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_vals_gte()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
```
col_vals_gte

col_vals_gte(
  columns = vars(a),
  value = 1,
  na_pass = TRUE,
  preconditions = ~ . %> dplyr::filter(a < 10),
  segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The `col_vals_gte()` step.",
  active = FALSE
)

# YAML representation
steps:
- col_vals_gte:
    columns: vars(a)
    value: 1.0
    na_pass: true
    preconditions: ~ . %> dplyr::filter(a < 10)
    segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
    actions:
      warn_fraction: 0.1
      stop_fraction: 0.2
    label: The `col_vals_gte()` step.
    active: false

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns and value arguments require values. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

Function ID

2.5

See Also

The analogous function with a left-open bound: `col_vals_gt()`.

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`, `specially()`

Examples

# For all of the examples here, we'll
# use a simple table with three numeric columns (\texttt{\texttt{a}}, \texttt{\texttt{b}}, and \texttt{\texttt{c}}) and three character columns (\texttt{\texttt{d}}, \texttt{\texttt{e}}, and \texttt{\texttt{f}})

tbl <-
  dplyr::tibble(
    a = c(5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5),
    b = c(1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2),
    c = c(1, 1, 1, 2, 3, 4),
    d = LETTERS[a],
    e = LETTERS[b],
    f = LETTERS[c]
  )

tbl

# A: Using an \texttt{agent} with validation functions and then \texttt{interrogate()}

# Validate that values in column \texttt{a}
# are all greater than or equal to the value of \texttt{5}
agent <-
  create_agent(tbl) %>%
  col_vals_gte(vars(a), 5) %>%
  interrogate()

# Determine if this validation had no failing test units (there are 6 test units, one for each row)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling \texttt{agent} in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we can get a \texttt{gt_tbl} object directly
# with \texttt{get_agent_report(agent)}

# B: Using the validation function directly on the data (no \texttt{agent})

# This way of using validation functions acts as a data filter: data is passed through but should \texttt{stop()} if there is a single test unit failing; the behavior of side effects can be customized with the \texttt{actions} option

tbl %>%
  col_vals_gte(vars(a), 5) %>%
  dplyr::pull(a)

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the \texttt{expect_*()} form, we would typically perform one validation at a
col_vals_increasing

# time; this is primarily used in
# testthat tests
expect_col_vals_gte(tbl, vars(a), 5)

# D: Using the test function

# With the `test_*()` form, we should
# get a single logical value returned
# to us
test_col_vals_gte(tbl, vars(a), 5)

---

**col_vals_increasing**  
*Are column data increasing by row?*

**Description**

The `col_vals_increasing()` validation function, the `expect_col_vals_increasing()` expectation function, and the `test_col_vals_increasing()` test function all check whether column values in a table are increasing when moving down a table. There are options for allowing NA values in the target column, allowing stationary phases (where consecutive values don’t change), and even on for allowing decreasing movements up to a certain threshold. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an `agent` object (technically, a `ptblank_agent` object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (`tbl_dbi`), and Spark DataFrames (`tbl.spark`). Each validation step or expectation will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any preconditions have been applied).

**Usage**

```r
col_vals_increasing(
  x,
  columns,
  allow_stationary = FALSE,
  decreasing_tol = NULL,
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  segments = NULL,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  brief = NULL,
  active = TRUE
)
```

```r
expect_col_vals_increasing(
  object,
  columns,
```
allow_stationary = FALSE,
  decreasing_tol = NULL,
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  threshold = 1
)

test_col_vals_increasing(
  object,
  columns,
  allow_stationary = FALSE,
  decreasing_tol = NULL,
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  threshold = 1
)

Arguments

x
A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().

columns
The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.

allow_stationary
An option to allow pauses in decreasing values. For example if the values for the test units are [80, 82, 82, 85, 88] then the third unit (82, appearing a second time) would be marked with fail when allow_stationary is FALSE (the default). Using allow_stationary = TRUE will result in all the test units in [80, 82, 82, 85, 88] to be marked with pass.

decreasing_tol
An optional threshold value that allows for movement of numerical values in the negative direction. By default this is NULL but using a numerical value with set the absolute threshold of negative travel allowed across numerical test units. Note that setting a value here also has the effect of setting allow_stationary to TRUE.

na_pass
Should any encountered NA values be considered as passing test units? This is by default FALSE. Set to TRUE to give NAs a pass.

preconditions
An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10)) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10)). See the Preconditions section for more information.

segments
An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.
actions A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the `action_levels()` helper function.

step_id One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and `pointblank` will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

label An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the `agent` report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

brief An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an `autobrief` is generated by the `agent`, using the language provided in `create_agent()`’s `lang` argument (which defaults to "en" or English). The `autobrief` incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a `label` might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

active A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an `agent`, `FALSE` will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no `agent` involvement), then any step with `active = FALSE` will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading `~` can be used with `. (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the `pointblank` function `has_columns()` can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., `~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d,e)))`. The default for `active` is `TRUE`.

object A data frame, tibble (`tbl_df` or `tbl_dbi`), or Spark DataFrame (`tbl_spark`) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

threshold A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (`expect_`) and the test (`test_`) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding `testthat` test or evaluate to `TRUE`. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a `ptblank_agent` object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to `x`). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.
Column Names

If providing multiple column names to `columns`, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., `vars(col_a,col_b)` will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in `vars()`, `tidyselect` helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: `starts_with()`, `ends_with()`, `contains()`, `matches()`, and `everything()`.

Missing Values

This validation function supports special handling of NA values. The `na_pass` argument will determine whether an NA value appearing in a test unit should be counted as a pass or a fail. The default of `na_pass = FALSE` means that any NAs encountered will accumulate failing test units.

Preconditions

Providing expressions as `preconditions` means `pointblank` will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using `dplyr` code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R formula (using a leading ~). In the formula representation, the . serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., `~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)`). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., `function(x) dplyr::mutate(x,col_b = col_a + 10)`).

Segments

By using the `segments` argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, `vars(a_column)` will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called `a_column`. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires its own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using `a_column ~ c("group_1","group_2")` will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be \( m \) columns multiplied by \( n \) segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after `preconditions` (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation
using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to
generate a separate version of the target table.

Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every vali-
dation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()`
function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-
threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level
(specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` ar-
gument. This is especially true when `x` is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the
`col_vals_*()`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 0.25)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter
of the total test units fails, the other `stop()`s at the same threshold level).

Briefs

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if `x` is an
agent. If that’s the case, `brief` the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want
to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be
automatically generated.

YAML

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can
be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via
`yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_vals_increasing()` is represented in YAML (under
the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation
function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_vals_increasing()` as a validation
step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```
# R statement
agent %>%
col_vals_increasing(
  columns = vars(a),
  allow_stationary = TRUE,
  decreasing_tol = 0.5,
  na_pass = TRUE,
  preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
  segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The `col_vals_increasing()` step.",
  active = FALSE
)
```

```
# YAML representation
steps:
- col_vals_increasing:
  columns: vars(a)
```
col_vals_in_set

Are column data part of a specified set of values?

Description

The col_vals_in_set() validation function, the expect_col_vals_in_set() expectation function, and the test_col_vals_in_set() test function all check whether column values in a table are part of a specified set of values. The validation step function can be used directly on a data table or with an agent object (technically, a ptable_agent object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (tbl_dbi), and Spark DataFrames (tbl_spark). Each validation step or expectation will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any preconditions have been applied).
Usage

col_vals_in_set(
  x,
  columns,
  set,
  preconditions = NULL,
  segments = NULL,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  brief = NULL,
  active = TRUE
)

expect_col_vals_in_set(
  object,
  columns,
  set,
  preconditions = NULL,
  threshold = 1
)

test_col_vals_in_set(object, columns, set, preconditions = NULL, threshold = 1)

Arguments

x A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent()

columns The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.

set A vector of numeric or string-based elements, where column values found within this set will be considered as passing.

preconditions An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10)) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10)). See the Preconditions section for more information.

segments An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.

actions A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.
step_id

One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

label

An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

brief

An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()’s `lang` argument (which defaults to "en" or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

active

A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.

object

A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

threshold

A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding testthat test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a ptblank_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.
Column Names

If providing multiple column names, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., `vars(col_a, col_b)` will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in `vars()`, tidyselect helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: `starts_with()`, `ends_with()`, `contains()`, `matches()`, and `everything()`.

Preconditions

Providing expressions as preconditions means pointblank will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using dplyr code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R formula (using a leading `~`). In the formula representation, the `.` serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., `~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)`). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., `function(x) dplyr::mutate(x,col_b = col_a + 10)`).

Segments

By using the segments argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, `vars(a_column)` will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called `a_column`. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires its own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using `a_column ~ c("group_1","group_2")` will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be `m` columns multiplied by `n` segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.
**Actions**

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()` function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when `x` is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_vals_*()`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 0.25)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other `stop()`s at the same threshold level).

**Briefs**

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if `x` is an agent. If that’s the case, `brief` the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

**YAML**

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_vals_in_set()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level `steps` key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_vals_in_set()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
col_vals_in_set(
    columns = vars(a),
    set = c(1, 2, 3, 4),
    preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
    segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
    actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
    label = "The `col_vals_in_set()` step.",
    active = FALSE
)
```

```yaml
steps:
- col_vals_in_set:
    columns: vars(a)
    set:
    - 1.0
    - 2.0
    - 3.0
    - 4.0
```
col_vals_in_set

preconditions: ~, %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
actions:
  warn_fraction: 0.1
  stop_fraction: 0.2
  label: The `col_vals_in_set()` step.
  active: false

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns, and set arguments require values. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

Function ID

2.9

See Also

The analogue to this function: `col_vals_not_in_set()`.

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`, `specially()`

Examples

# The `small_table` dataset in the
# package will be used to validate that
# column values are part of a given set

# A: Using an `agent` with validation
# functions and then `interrogate()`

# Validate that values in column `f`
# are all part of the set of values
# containing `low`, `mid`, and `high`
agent <-
  create_agent(small_table) %>%
  col_vals_in_set(
    vars(f), c("low", "mid", "high")
  ) %>%
  interrogate()

# Determine if this validation
# had no failing test units (there
# are 13 test units, one for each row)
```r
all_passed(agent)

# Calling 'agent' in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we
# can get a 'gt_tbl' object directly
# with 'get_agent_report(agent)'

# B: Using the validation function
# directly on the data (no 'agent')

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should 'stop()' if there
# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the 'actions' option
small_table %>%
  col_vals_in_set(
    vars(f), c("low", "mid", "high")
  ) %>
  dplyr::pull(f) %>
  unique()

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the 'expect_*()' form, we would
# typically perform one validation at a
# time; this is primarily used in
# testthat tests
expect_col_vals_in_set(
  small_table,
  vars(f), c("low", "mid", "high")
)

# D: Using the test function

# With the 'test_*()' form, we should
# get a single logical value returned
# to us
small_table %>%
  test_col_vals_in_set(
    vars(f), c("low", "mid", "high")
  )
```

Are column data less than a fixed value or data in another column?
Description

The `col_vals_lt()` validation function, the `expect_col_vals_lt()` expectation function, and the `test_col_vals_lt()` test function all check whether column values in a table are less than a specified value (the exact comparison used in this function is `col_val < value`). The value can be specified as a single, literal value or as a column name given in `vars()`. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an `agent` object (technically, a `ptblank_agent` object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (`tbl_dbi`), and Spark DataFrames (`tbl_spark`). Each validation step or expectation will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any preconditions have been applied).

Usage

```r
col_vals_lt(
  x,
  columns,
  value,
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  segments = NULL,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  brief = NULL,
  active = TRUE
)

expect_col_vals_lt(
  object,
  columns,
  value,
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  threshold = 1
)

test_col_vals_lt(
  object,
  columns,
  value,
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  threshold = 1
)
```
Arguments

`x`  A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().

`columns`  The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.

`value`  A value used for this comparison. This can be a single value or a compatible column given in vars(). Any column values less than what is specified here will pass validation.

`na_pass`  Should any encountered NA values be considered as passing test units? This is by default FALSE. Set to TRUE to give NAs a pass.

`preconditions`  An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10)) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10)). See the Preconditions section for more information.

`segments`  An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.

`actions`  A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.

`step_id`  One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

`label`  An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

`brief`  An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

`active`  A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent
involvement), then any step with `active = FALSE` will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the `pointblank` function `has_columns()` can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.

**object**
A data frame, tibble (`tbl_df` or `tbl_dbi`), or Spark DataFrame (`tbl_spark`) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

**threshold**
A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding test that test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

**Value**
For the validation function, the return value is either a `ptblank_agent` object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

**Column Names**
If providing multiple column names to `columns`, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., `vars(col_a,col_b)` will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in `vars()`, `tidyselect` helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: `starts_with()`, `ends_with()`, `contains()`, `matches()`, and `everything()`.

**Missing Values**
This validation function supports special handling of NA values. The `na_pass` argument will determine whether an NA value appearing in a test unit should be counted as a pass or a fail. The default of `na_pass = FALSE` means that any NAs encountered will accumulate failing test units.

**Preconditions**
Providing expressions as preconditions means `pointblank` will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using `dplyr` code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R
formula (using a leading `~`). In the formula representation, the `.` serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., `~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)`). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., `function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col_b = col_a + 10)`).

**Segments**

By using the `segments` argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, `vars(a_column)` will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called `a_column`. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires it’s own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using `a_column ~ c("group_1","group_2")` will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be `m` columns multiplied by `n` segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in `segments` without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

**Actions**

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()` function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when `x` is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_vals_*()`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 0.25)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other stops at the same threshold level).

**Briefs**

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if `x` is an `agent`. If that’s the case, `brief` the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.
YAML

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_vals_lt()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_vals_lt()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
  col_vals_lt(
    columns = vars(a),
    value = 1,
    na_pass = TRUE,
    preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
    segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
    actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
    label = "The `col_vals_lt()` step.",
    active = FALSE
  )

# YAML representation
steps:
  - col_vals_lt:
      columns: vars(a)
      value: 1.0
      na_pass: true
      preconditions: ~. %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
      segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
      actions:
        warn_fraction: 0.1
        stop_fraction: 0.2
      label: The `col_vals_lt()` step.
      active: false
```

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the `columns` and `value` arguments require values. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

Function ID

2-1

See Also

The analogous function with a right-closed bound: `col_vals_lte()`.
Other validation functions:
col_exists(), col_is_character(), col_is_date(), col_is_factor(),
col_is_integer(), col_is_logical(), col_is_numeric(), col_is_posix(),
col_schema_match(), col_vals_between(), col_vals_decreasing(), col_vals_equal(),
col_vals_expr(), col_vals_gte(), col_vals_gt(), col_vals_in_set(),
col_vals_increasing(), col_vals_lte(), col_vals_make_set(),
col_vals_make_subset(), col_vals_not_between(), col_vals_not_equal(),
col_vals_not_in_set(), col_vals_not_null(), col_vals_null(),
col_vals_regex(), col_vals_within_spec(), conjoinly(),
rows_complete(), rows_distinct(), specially()

Examples

# For all of the examples here, we'll use a simple table with three numeric
# columns ('a', 'b', and 'c') and three character columns ('d', 'e', and 'f')
tbl <-
dplyr::tibble(
  a = c(5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5),
  b = c(1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2),
  c = c(1, 1, 1, 2, 3, 4),
  d = LETTERS[a],
  e = LETTERS[b],
  f = LETTERS[c]
)
tbl

# A: Using an 'agent' with validation functions and then 'interrogate()'
# Validate that values in column 'c'
# are all less than the value of '5'
agent <-
create_agent(tbl) %>%
col_vals_lt(vars(c), 5) %>%
interrogate()

# Determine if this validation had no failing test units (there are 6 test units, one for each row)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling 'agent' in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we can get a 'gt_tbl' object directly
# with 'get_agent_report(agent)'

# B: Using the validation function directly on the data (no 'agent')
# This way of using validation functions acts as a data filter: data is passed through but should 'stop()' if there
col_vals_lte

# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the `actions` option
tbl %>%
  col_vals_lte(vars(c), 5) %>%
dplyr::pull(c)

# C: Using the expectation function
# With the `expect_*()` form, we would
# typically perform one validation at a
# time; this is primarily used in
# testthat tests
expect_col_vals_lte(tbl, vars(c), 5)

# D: Using the test function
# With the `test_*()` form, we should
# get a single logical value returned
# to us
test_col_vals_lte(tbl, vars(c), 5)

---

col_vals_lte Are column data less than or equal to a fixed value or data in another column?

Description

The `col_vals_lte()` validation function, the `expect_col_vals_lte()` expectation function, and the `test_col_vals_lte()` test function all check whether column values in a table are less than or equal to a specified value (the exact comparison used in this function is `col_val <= value`). The value can be specified as a single, literal value or as a column name given in `vars()`. The validation step function can be used directly on a data table or with an `agent` object (technically, a `ptblank_agent` object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (`tbl_dbi`), and Spark DataFrames (`tbl_spark`). Each validation step or expectation will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any preconditions have been applied).

Usage

col_vals_lte(
  x,
  columns,
  value,
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  segments = NULL,
actions = NULL,
step_id = NULL,
label = NULL,
brief = NULL,
active = TRUE
)

expect_col_vals_lte(
  object,
  columns,
  value,
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  threshold = 1
)

test_col_vals_lte(
  object,
  columns,
  value,
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  threshold = 1
)

Arguments

x A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl.spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().

columns The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.

value A value used for this comparison. This can be a single value or a compatible column given in vars(). Any column values less than or equal to what is specified here will pass validation.

na_pass Should any encountered NA values be considered as passing test units? This is by default FALSE. Set to TRUE to give NAs a pass.

preconditions An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10). See the Preconditions section for more information.

segments An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.
actions
A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.

step_id
One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

label
An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

brief
An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()'s lang argument (which defaults to "en" or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

active
A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.

object
A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

threshold
A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding testthat test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value
For the validation function, the return value is either a ptblank_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.
Column Names

If providing multiple column names to columns, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., vars(col_a, col_b) will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in vars(), tidyselect helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: starts_with(), ends_with(), contains(), matches(), and everything().

Missing Values

This validation function supports special handling of NA values. The na_pass argument will determine whether an NA value appearing in a test unit should be counted as a pass or a fail. The default of na_pass = FALSE means that any NAs encountered will accumulate failing test units.

Preconditions

Providing expressions as preconditions means pointblank will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using dplyr code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R formula (using a leading ~). In the formula representation, the ~ serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col_b = col_a + 10)).

Segments

By using the segments argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, vars(a_column) will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called a_column. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires its own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using a_column ~ c("group_1", "group_2") will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be m columns multiplied by n segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation
using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

**Actions**

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()` function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when x is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_vals_*()`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 0.25)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other `stop()`s at the same threshold level).

**Briefs**

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if x is an agent. If that’s the case, brief the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

**YAML**

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_vals_lte()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_vals_lte()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
col_vals_lte(
  columns = vars(a),
  value = 1,
  na_pass = TRUE,
  preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
  segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The `col_vals_lte()` step."
)
active = FALSE
)

# YAML representation
steps:
- col_vals_lte:
  columns: vars(a)
  value: 1.0
```
In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns and value arguments require values. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

Function ID

2-2

See Also

The analogous function with a right-open bound: `col_vals_lt()`.

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`.

Examples

```r
# For all of the examples here, we'll
# use a simple table with three numeric
# columns ('a', 'b', and 'c') and three
# character columns ('d', 'e', and 'f')
tbl <-
dplyr::tibble(
  a = c(5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5),
  b = c(1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2),
  c = c(1, 1, 1, 2, 3, 4),
  d = LETTERS[a],
  e = LETTERS[b],
  f = LETTERS[c]
)

tbl

# A: Using an 'agent' with validation
#    functions and then 'interrogate()'
```
# Validate that values in column `c`
# are all less than or equal to the
# value of `4`
agent <-
create_agent(tbl) %>%
col_vals_lte(vars(c), 4) %>%
interrogate()

# Determine if this validation
# had no failing test units (there
# are 6 test units, one for each row)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling `agent` in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we
# can get a `gt_tbl` object directly
# with `get_agent_report(agent)`

# B: Using the validation function
# directly on the data (no `agent`)

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should `stop()` if there
# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the `actions` option
tbl %>%
col_vals_lte(vars(c), 4) %>%
dplyr::pull(c)

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the `expect_*()` form, we would
# typically perform one validation at a
# time; this is primarily used in
# testthat tests
expect_col_vals_lte(tbl, vars(c), 4)

# D: Using the test function

# With the `test_*()` form, we should
# get a single logical value returned
# to us
test_col_vals_lte(tbl, vars(c), 4)
Description

The `col_vals_make_set()` validation function, the `expect_col_vals_make_set()` expectation function, and the `test_col_vals_make_set()` test function all check whether set values are all seen at least once in a table column. A necessary criterion here is that no additional values (outside those defined in the set) should be seen (this requirement is relaxed in the `col_vals_make_subset()` validation function and in its expectation and test variants). The validation step function can be used directly on a data table or with an agent object (technically, a `ptblank_agent` object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (`tbl_dbi`), and Spark DataFrames (`tbl_spark`). Each validation step or expectation will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of elements in the set plus a test unit reserved for detecting column values outside of the set (any outside value seen will make this additional test unit fail).

Usage

```r
col_vals_make_set(
  x, 
  columns, 
  set, 
  preconditions = NULL, 
  segments = NULL, 
  actions = NULL, 
  step_id = NULL, 
  label = NULL, 
  brief = NULL, 
  active = TRUE 
)
```

```r
expect_col_vals_make_set(
  object, 
  columns, 
  set, 
  preconditions = NULL, 
  threshold = 1
)
```

```r
test_col_vals_make_set(
  object, 
  columns, 
  set, 
  preconditions = NULL, 
  threshold = 1
)
```

Arguments

- `x` A data frame, tibble (`tbl_df` or `tbl_dbi`), Spark DataFrame (`tbl_spark`), or an agent object of class `ptblank_agent` that is created with `create_agent()`.
**columns**  The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.

**set**  A vector of elements that is expected to be equal to the set of unique values in the target column.

**preconditions**  An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading `~` (e.g., `~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10)`) or as a function (e.g., `function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10)`). See the Preconditions section for more information.

**segments**  An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.

**actions**  A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the `action_levels()` helper function.

**step_id**  One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is `NULL`, and `pointblank` will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

**label**  An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the `agent` report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

**brief**  An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an `autobrief` is generated by the `agent`, using the language provided in `create_agent()`’s `lang` argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The `autobrief` incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a `label` might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

**active**  A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an `agent`, `FALSE` will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no `agent` involvement), then any step with `active = FALSE` will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading `~` can be used with `. (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the `pointblank` function `has_columns()` can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., `~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d, e)))`. The default for `active` is `TRUE`. 
object

A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

threshold

A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding test that test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a ptblank_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Column Names

If providing multiple column names, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., vars(col_a, col_b) will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in vars(), tidyselect helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: starts_with(), ends_with(), contains(), matches(), and everything().

Preconditions

Providing expressions as preconditions means pointblank will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using dplyr code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R formula (using a leading ~). In the formula representation, the . serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col_b = col_a + 10)).

Segments

By using the segments argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, vars(a_column) will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called a_column. This is great
if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires it’s own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using `a_column ~ c("group_1", "group_2")` will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be m columns multiplied by n segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

**Actions**

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()` function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when `x` is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_vals_*()`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 0.25)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other `stop()`s at the same threshold level).

**Briefs**

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if `x` is an `agent`. If that’s the case, `brief` the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

**YAML**

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_vals_make_set()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_vals_make_set()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
col_vals_make_set(
columns = vars(a),
set = c(1, 2, 3, 4),
preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
```
segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
label = "The \`col_vals_make_set\` step.",
active = FALSE
)

# YAML representation
steps:
  - col_vals_make_set:
      columns: vars(a)
      set:
        - 1.0
        - 2.0
        - 3.0
        - 4.0
      preconditions: ~. %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
      segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
      actions:
        warn_fraction: 0.1
        stop_fraction: 0.2
      label: The \`col_vals_make_set\` step.
      active: false

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns, and set arguments require values. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

Function ID
2-11

See Also
Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regeX()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`, `specially()

Examples

# The `small_table` dataset in the
# package will be used to validate that
# column values are part of a given set

# A: Using an `agent` with validation
# functions and then `interrogate()`

# Validate that values in column `f`
# comprise the values of `low`, `mid`,
# and `high`, and, no other values
agent <-
col_vals_make_set(
  vars(f), c("low", "mid", "high")
) %>%
interrogate()

# Determine if this validation
# had no failing test units (there
# are 4 test units)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling `agent` in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we
# can get a `gt_tbl` object directly
# with `get_agent_report(agent)`

# B: Using the validation function
# directly on the data (no `agent`)

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should `stop()` if there
# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the `actions` option
small_table %>%
col_vals_make_set(
  vars(f), c("low", "mid", "high")
) %>%
dplyr::pull(f) %>%
unique()

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the `expect_*()` form, we would
# typically perform one validation at a
# time; this is primarily used in
# testthat tests
expect_col_vals_make_set(
  small_table,
  vars(f), c("low", "mid", "high")
)

# D: Using the test function

# With the `test_*()` form, we should
# get a single logical value returned
col_vals_make_subset

# to us
small_table %>%
  test_col_vals_make_set(
    vars(f), c("low", "mid", "high")
  )

Description

The col_vals_make_subset() validation function, the expect_col_vals_make_subset() expectation function, and the test_col_vals_make_subset() test function all check whether all set values are seen at least once in a table column. The validation step function can be used directly on a data table or with an agent object (technically, a ptblank_agent object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (tbl_dbi), and Spark DataFrames (tbl_spark). Each validation step or expectation will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of elements in the set.

Usage

```r
col_vals_make_subset(
  x,
  columns,
  set,
  preconditions = NULL,
  segments = NULL,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  brief = NULL,
  active = TRUE
)

epect_col_vals_make_subset(
  object,
  columns,
  set,
  preconditions = NULL,
  threshold = 1
)

test_col_vals_make_subset(
  object,
  columns,
```

Arguments

x A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().
columns The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.
set A vector of elements that is expected to be a subset of the unique values in the target column.
preconditions An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10)) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10)). See the Preconditions section for more information.
segments An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.
actions A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.
step_id One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.
label An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.
brief An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).
active A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation
step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %.>% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.

Object
A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

Threshold
A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding test that test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value
For the validation function, the return value is either a ptblank_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Column Names
If providing multiple column names, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., vars(col_a,col_b) will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in vars(), tidyselect helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: starts_with(), ends_with(), contains(), matches(), and everything().

Preconditions
Providing expressions as preconditions means pointblank will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using dplyr code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R formula (using a leading ~). In the formula representation, the . serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., ~ . %.>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col_b = col_a + 10)).
Segments

By using the segments argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, vars(a_column) will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called a_column. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires its own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using a_column ~ c("group_1","group_2") will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be m columns multiplied by n segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the action_levels() function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the warn_at argument. This is especially true when x is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the col_vals_*()-type functions, using action_levels(warn_at = 0.25) or action_levels(stop_at = 0.25) are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other stop()s at the same threshold level).

Briefs

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if x is an agent. If that’s the case, brief the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The autobrief protocol is kicked in when brief = NULL and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

YAML

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with yamls_write() and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with yamls_read_agent()) or interrogate the target table (via yamls_agent_interrogate()). When col_vals_make_subset() is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation
function. Here is an example of how a complex call of \texttt{col_vals_make_subset()} as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

\begin{verbatim}
# R statement
agent %>%
    col_vals_make_subset(
        columns = vars(a),
        set = c(1, 2, 3, 4),
        preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
        segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
        actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
        label = "The 'col_vals_make_subset()' step.",
        active = FALSE
    )

# YAML representation
steps:
- col_vals_make_subset:
  columns: vars(a)
  set:
    - 1.0
    - 2.0
    - 3.0
    - 4.0
  preconditions: ~. %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
  segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
  actions:
    warn_fraction: 0.1
    stop_fraction: 0.2
  label: The `col_vals_make_subset()` step.
  active: false
\end{verbatim}

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns, and set arguments require values. Arguments with default values won't be written to YAML when using \texttt{yaml_write()} (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the \texttt{yaml_agent_string()} function.

Function ID

2-12

See Also

Other validation functions: \texttt{col_exists()}, \texttt{col_is_character()}, \texttt{col_is_date()}, \texttt{col_is_factor()}, \texttt{col_is_integer()}, \texttt{col_is_logical()}, \texttt{col_is_numeric()}, \texttt{col_is_posix()}, \texttt{col_schema_match()}, \texttt{col_vals_between()}, \texttt{col_vals_decreasing()}, \texttt{col_vals_equal()}, \texttt{col_vals_expr()}, \texttt{col_vals_gte()}, \texttt{col_vals_gt()}, \texttt{col_vals_in_set()}, \texttt{col_vals_increasing()}, \texttt{col_vals_lte()}, \texttt{col_vals_lt()}, \texttt{col_vals_make_set()}, \texttt{col_vals_not_between()}, \texttt{col_vals_not_equal()}, \texttt{col_vals_not_in_set()}.\)
Examples

# A: Using an `agent` with validation functions and then `interrogate()`

# Validate that the distinct set of values in column `f` contains at least the
# subset defined as `low` and `high` (the column actually has both of those
# and some `mid` values)
agent <-
col_vals_make_subset(
  vars(f), c("low", "high")
) %>%
interrogate()

# Determine if this validation had no failing test units (there are 2 test units, one for element
# in the `set`) all_passed(agent)

# B: Using the validation function directly on the data (no `agent`)

# This way of using validation functions acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should `stop()` if there is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be customized with the `actions` option
small_table %>%
col_vals_make_subset(
  vars(f), c("low", "high")
) %>%
dplyr::pull(f) %>%
unique()
# With the `expect_*()` form, we would # typically perform one validation at a # time; this is primarily used in # testthat tests
expect_col_vals_make_subset(
  small_table,
  vars(f), c("low", "high")
)

# D: Using the test function

# With the `test_*()` form, we should # get a single logical value returned # to us
small_table %>%
  test_col_vals_make_subset(
    vars(f), c("low", "high")
  )

---

**col_vals_not_between**  
*Do column data lie outside of two specified values or data in other columns?*

**Description**

The `col_vals_not_between()` validation function, the `expect_col_vals_not_between()` expectation function, and the `test_col_vals_not_between()` test function all check whether column values in a table do not fall within a range. The range specified with three arguments: `left`, `right`, and `inclusive`. The `left` and `right` values specify the lower and upper bounds. The bounds can be specified as single, literal values or as column names given in `vars()`. The `inclusive` argument, as a vector of two logical values relating to `left` and `right`, states whether each bound is inclusive or not. The default is `c(TRUE, TRUE)`, where both endpoints are inclusive (i.e., `[left, right]`). For partially-unbounded versions of this function, we can use the `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, or `col_vals_gte()` validation functions. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an `agent` object (technically, a `ptblank_agent` object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (tbl_dbi), and Spark DataFrames (tbl_spark). Each validation step or expectation will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any preconditions have been applied).

**Usage**

```r
col_vals_not_between(
  x,  
columns,  
left,  
right,  
inclusive = c(TRUE, TRUE),
)```


```r
na_pass = FALSE,
preconditions = NULL,
segments = NULL,
actions = NULL,
step_id = NULL,
label = NULL,
brief = NULL,
active = TRUE
)

expect_col_vals_not_between(
  object,
  columns,
  left,
  right,
  inclusive = c(TRUE, TRUE),
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  threshold = 1
)

test_col_vals_not_between(
  object,
  columns,
  left,
  right,
  inclusive = c(TRUE, TRUE),
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  threshold = 1
)
```

**Arguments**

- **x**
  
  A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with `create_agent()`.

- **columns**
  
  The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.

- **left, right**
  
  The lower (or left) and upper (or right) boundary values for the range. These can be expressed as single values, compatible columns given in `vars()`, or a combination of both. By default, any column values greater than or equal to `left` and less than or equal to `right` will fail validation. The inclusivity of the bounds can be modified by the `inclusive` option.

- **inclusive**
  
  A two-element logical value that indicates whether the `left` and `right` bounds should be inclusive. By default, both bounds are inclusive.

- **na_pass**
  
  Should any encountered NA values be considered as passing test units? This is by default FALSE. Set to TRUE to give NAs a pass.
preconditions
An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10)). See the Preconditions section for more information.

segments
An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.

actions
A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.

step_id
One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

label
An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

brief
An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to "en" or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

active
A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d, e))). The default for active is TRUE.

object
A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

threshold
A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any
single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding test that or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a ptblank_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Column Names

If providing multiple column names to columns, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., vars(col_a, col_b) will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in vars(), tidyselect helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: starts_with(), ends_with(), contains(), matches(), and everything().

Missing Values

This validation function supports special handling of NA values. The na_pass argument will determine whether an NA value appearing in a test unit should be counted as a pass or a fail. The default of na_pass = FALSE means that any NAs encountered will accumulate failing test units.

Preconditions

Providing expressions as preconditions means pointblank will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using dplyr code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R formula (using a leading ~). In the formula representation, the . serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col_b = col_a + 10)).

Segments

By using the segments argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.
As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, `vars(a_column)` will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called `a_column`. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires its own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using `a_column ~ c("group_1","group_2")` will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be m columns multiplied by n segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it's possible to generate labels for segmentation using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

**Actions**

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()` function. Read that function's documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you'll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when `x` is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_vals_*()`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 0.25)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other `stop()`s at the same threshold level).

**Briefs**

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if `x` is an agent. If that's the case, `brief` the agent with some text that fits. Don't worry if you don't want to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

**YAML**

A `pointblank` agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_vals_not_between()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_vals_not_between()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```
# R statement
agent %>%
  col_vals_not_between(
    columns = vars(a),
```

```yaml
col_vals_not_between
```
col_vals_not_between

- col_vals_not_between:
  - columns: vars(a)
  - left: 1.0
  - right: 2.0
  - inclusive:
    - true
    - false
  - na_pass: true
  - preconditions: ~. %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
  - segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
  - actions: action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2)
  - label: The `col_vals_not_between()` step.
  - active: false

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns, left, and right arguments require values. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

Function ID

2-8

See Also

The analogue to this function: `col_vals_between()`.

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`, `specially()`
Examples

# The `small_table` dataset in the
# package has a column of numeric
# values in `c` (there are a few NAs
# in that column); the following
# examples will validate the values
# in that numeric column

# A: Using an `agent` with validation
# functions and then `interrogate()`

# Validate that values in column `c`
# are all between `10` and `20`; because
# there are NA values, we'll choose to
# let those pass validation by setting
# `na_pass = TRUE`
agent <-
create_agent(small_table) %>%
col_vals_not_between(  
  vars(c), 10, 20, na_pass = TRUE
) %>%  
interrogate()

# Determine if this validation
# had no failing test units (there
# are 13 test units, one for each row)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling `agent` in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we
# can get a `gt_tbl` object directly
# with `get_agent_report(agent)`

# B: Using the validation function
# directly on the data (no `agent`)

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should `stop()` if there
# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the `actions` option
small_table %>%
col_vals_not_between(  
  vars(c), 10, 20, na_pass = TRUE
) %>%  
dplyr::pull(c)

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the `expect_*()` form, we would
# typically perform one validation at a
col_vals_not_equal

Are column data not equal to a fixed value or data in another column?

Description

The `col_vals_not_equal()` validation function, the `expect_col_vals_not_equal()` expectation function, and the `test_col_vals_not_equal()` test function all check whether column values in a table are not equal to a specified value. The validation step function can be used directly on a data table or with an `agent` object (technically, a `ptblank_agent` object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used
include data frames, tibbles, database tables (tbl_dbi), and Spark DataFrames (tbl_spark). Each validation step or expectation will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any preconditions have been applied).

Usage

```r
col_vals_not_equal(
  x, 
  columns, 
  value, 
  na_pass = FALSE, 
  preconditions = NULL, 
  segments = NULL, 
  actions = NULL, 
  step_id = NULL, 
  label = NULL, 
  brief = NULL, 
  active = TRUE
)
```

```r
expect_col_vals_not_equal(
  object, 
  columns, 
  value, 
  na_pass = FALSE, 
  preconditions = NULL, 
  threshold = 1
)
```

```r
test_col_vals_not_equal(
  object, 
  columns, 
  value, 
  na_pass = FALSE, 
  preconditions = NULL, 
  threshold = 1
)
```

Arguments

- **x**: A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with `create_agent()`.
- **columns**: The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.
- **value**: A value used for this test of inequality. This can be a single value or a compatible column given in `vars()`. Any column values not equal to what is specified here will pass validation.
na_pass Should any encountered NA values be considered as passing test units? This is by default FALSE. Set to TRUE to give NAs a pass.

preconditions An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10). See the Preconditions section for more information.

segments An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.

actions A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.

step_id One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

label An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

dehbrief An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

active A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d, e))). The default for active is TRUE.

object A data frame, tibble (tbl_dfr or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.
threshold  A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (`expect_`) and the test (`test_`) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding `testthat` test or evaluate to `TRUE`. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a `ptblank_agent` object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to `x`). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Column Names

If providing multiple column names, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., `vars(col_a, col_b)` will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in `vars()`, `tidyselect` helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: `starts_with()`, `ends_with()`, `contains()`, `matches()`, and `everything()`.

Missing Values

This validation function supports special handling of `NA` values. The `na_pass` argument will determine whether an `NA` value appearing in a test unit should be counted as a pass or a fail. The default of `na_pass = FALSE` means that any `NA`s encountered will accumulate failing test units.

Preconditions

Providing expressions as `preconditions` means `pointblank` will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an `agent`-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where `preconditions` is used. Using `dplyr` code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided `R` formula (using a leading `~`). In the formula representation, the `.` serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., `~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)`). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., `function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col_b = col_a + 10)`).

Segments

By using the `segments` argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column
As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, `vars(a_column)` will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called `a_column`. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires its own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using `a_column ~ c("group_1","group_2")` will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be m columns multiplied by n segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()` function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when `x` is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_vals_*()`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 0.25)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other `stop()`s at the same threshold level).

Briefs

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if `x` is an agent. If that’s the case, `brief` the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

YAML

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_vals_not_equal()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_vals_not_equal()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.
col_vals_not_equal(
  columns = vars(a),
  value = 1,
  na_pass = TRUE,
  preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
  segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The `col_vals_not_equal()` step.",
  active = FALSE
)

# YAML representation
steps:
  - col_vals_not_equal:
    columns: vars(a)
    value: 1.0
    na_pass: true
    preconditions: ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
    segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
    actions:
      warn_fraction: 0.1
      stop_fraction: 0.2
    label: The `col_vals_not_equal()` step.
    active: false

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns and value arguments require values. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

**Function ID**

2.4

**See Also**

The analogue to this function: `col_vals_equal()`.

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`, `specially()`

**Examples**

# For all of the examples here, we'll
# use a simple table with three numeric columns (`a`, `b`, and `c`) and three character columns (`d`, `e`, and `f`)

tbl <-
  dplyr::tibble(
    a = c(5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5),
    b = c(1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2),
    c = c(1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2),
    d = LETTERS[c(1:3, 5:7)],
    e = LETTERS[c(1:6)],
    f = LETTERS[c(1:6)]
  )

tbl

# A: Using an `agent` with validation functions and then `interrogate()`

# Validate that values in column `a` are all not equal to the value of `6`
agent <-
  create_agent(tbl) %>%
  col_vals_not_equal(vars(a), 6) %>%
  interrogate()

# Determine if this validation had no failing test units (there are 6 test units, one for each row)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling `agent` in the console prints the agent's report; but we can get a `gt_tbl` object directly with `get_agent_report(agent)`

# B: Using the validation function directly on the data (no `agent`)

# This way of using validation functions acts as a data filter: data is passed through but should `stop()` if there is a single test unit failing; the behavior of side effects can be customized with the `actions` option

tbl %>%
  col_vals_not_equal(vars(a), 6) %>%
  dplyr::pull(a)

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the `expect_()` form, we would typically perform one validation at a
# time; this is primarily used in
# testthat tests
expect_col_vals_not_equal(tbl, vars(a), 6)

# D: Using the test function

# With the `test_*()` form, we should
# get a single logical value returned
# to us
test_col_vals_not_equal(tbl, vars(a), 6)

---

**col_vals_not_in_set**  
*Are data not part of a specified set of values?*

**Description**

The `col_vals_not_in_set()` validation function, the `expect_col_vals_not_in_set()` expectation function, and the `test_col_vals_not_in_set()` test function all check whether column values in a table are not part of a specified set of values. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an agent object (technically, a ptblank_agent object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (tbl_dbi), and Spark DataFrames (tbl_spark). Each validation step or expectation will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any preconditions have been applied).

**Usage**

```r
col_vals_not_in_set(  
  x,  
  columns,  
  set,  
  preconditions = NULL,  
  segments = NULL,  
  actions = NULL,  
  step_id = NULL,  
  label = NULL,  
  brief = NULL,  
  active = TRUE  
)
```

```r
expect_col_vals_not_in_set(  
  object,  
  columns,  
  set,  
  preconditions = NULL,  
  threshold = 1  
)
```
test_col_vals_not_in_set(
  object, 
  columns, 
  set, 
  preconditions = NULL, 
  threshold = 1 
)

Arguments

x | A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().
columns | The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.
set | A vector of numeric or string-based elements, where column values found within this set will be considered as failing.
preconditions | An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10). See the Preconditions section for more information.
segments | An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.
actions | A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.
step_id | One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.
label | An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.
brief | An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred
option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

**active**
A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the `pointblank` function `has_columns()` can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.

**object**
A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

**threshold**
A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_...) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding testthat test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

**Value**
For the validation function, the return value is either a ptblank_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

**Column Names**
If providing multiple column names, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., vars(col_a,col_b) will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in vars(), tidyselect helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: starts_with(), ends_with(), contains(), matches(), and everything().

**Preconditions**
Providing expressions as preconditions means `pointblank` will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using `dplyr` code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R
formula (using a leading `~`). In the formula representation, the `~` serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., `~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)`). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., `function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col_b = col_a + 10)`).

Segments

By using the `segments` argument, it's possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, `vars(a_column)` will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called `a_column`. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires its own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using `a_column ~ c("group_1","group_2")` will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be \(m\) columns multiplied by \(n\) segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it's possible to generate labels for segmentation using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()` function. Read that function's documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you'll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when \(x\) is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_vals_*(-)`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 0.25)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other `stop()`s at the same threshold level).

Briefs

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if \(x\) is an agent. If that's the case, `brief` the agent with some text that fits. Don't worry if you don't want to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.
YAML

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_vals_not_in_set()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_vals_not_in_set()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
col_vals_not_in_set(
  columns = vars(a),
  set = c(1, 2, 3, 4),
  preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
  segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The \`col_vals_not_in_set\` step.",
  active = FALSE
)
```

```yaml
steps:
- col_vals_not_in_set:
  columns: vars(a)
  set:
    - 1.0
    - 2.0
    - 3.0
    - 4.0
  preconditions: ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
  segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
  actions:
    warn_fraction: 0.1
    stop_fraction: 0.2
  label: The `col_vals_not_in_set` step.
  active: false
```

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the `columns` and `set` arguments require values. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

Function ID

2-10
See Also

The analogue to this function: `col_vals_in_set()`.

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`, `specially()`

Examples

# The `small_table` dataset in the
# package will be used to validate that
# column values are part of a given set

# A: Using an `agent` with validation
#    functions and then `interrogate()`

# Validate that values in column `f`
# contain none of the values `lows`,
# `mids`, and `highs`
agent <-
  create_agent(small_table) %>%
  col_vals_not_in_set(
    vars(f), c("lows", "mids", "highs")
  ) %>%
  interrogate()

# Determine if this validation
# had no failing test units (there
# are 13 test units, one for each row)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling `agent` in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we
# can get a `gt_tbl` object directly
# with `get_agent_report(agent)`

# B: Using the validation function
#    directly on the data (no `agent`)

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should `stop()` if there
# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the `actions` option
small_table %>%
  col_vals_not_in_set(
    vars(f), c("lows", "mids", "highs")
  )
col_vals_not_null

Are column data not NULL/NA?

Description

The col_vals_not_null() validation function, the expect_col_vals_not_null() expectation function, and the test_col_vals_not_null() test function all check whether column values in a table are not NA values or, in the database context, not NULL values. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an agent object (technically, a ptblank_agent object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (tbl_dbi), and Spark DataFrames (tbl_spark). Each validation step or expectation will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any preconditions have been applied).

Usage

col_vals_not_null(
  x,
  columns,
  preconditions = NULL,
  segments = NULL,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,


```r
label = NULL,
brief = NULL,
active = TRUE
)

expect_col_vals_not_null(object, columns, preconditions = NULL, threshold = 1)
test_col_vals_not_null(object, columns, preconditions = NULL, threshold = 1)
```

**Arguments**

- `x` A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an `agent` object of class `ptblank_agent` that is created with `create_agent()`.
- `columns` The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.
- `preconditions` An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading `~` (e.g., `~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10)`) or as a function (e.g., `function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10)`). See the *Preconditions* section for more information.
- `segments` An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the *Segments* section for more details on this.
- `actions` A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the `action_levels()` helper function.
- `step_id` One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is `NULL`, and `pointblank` will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of `columns` provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.
- `label` An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the `agent` report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.
- `brief` An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an `autobrief` is generated by the `agent`, using the language provided in `create_agent()`’s `lang` argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The `autobrief` incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a `label` might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).
active  A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.

object  A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

threshold  A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_.) and the test (test_.) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding test that test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a pointblank_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Column Names

If providing multiple column names, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., vars(col_a, col_b) will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in vars(), tidyselect helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: starts_with(), ends_with(), contains(), matches(), and everything().

Preconditions

Providing expressions as preconditions means pointblank will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using dplyr code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R formula (using a leading ~). In the formula representation, the . serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col_b = col_a + 10)).
Segments

By using the segments argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, vars(a_column) will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called a_column. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires its own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using a_column ~ c("group_1","group_2") will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be m columns multiplied by n segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the action_levels() function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the warn_at argument. This is especially true when x is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the col_vals_*()-type functions, using action_levels(warn_at = 0.25) or action_levels(stop_at = 0.25) are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other stop()s at the same threshold level).

Briefs

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if x is an agent. If that’s the case, brief the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The autobrief protocol is kicked in when brief = NULL and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

YAML

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with yam_write() and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with yam_read_agent()) or interrogate the target table (via yam_agent_interrogate()). When col_vals_not_null() is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation
function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_vals_not_null()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
col_vals_not_null(
  vars(a),
  preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
  segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The `col_vals_not_null()` step.",
  active = FALSE
)
```

```yaml
steps:
  - col_vals_not_null:
      columns: vars(a)
      preconditions: ~. %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
      segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
      actions:
        warn_fraction: 0.1
        stop_fraction: 0.2
      label: The `col_vals_not_null()` step.
      active: false
```

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns argument requires a value. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

### Function ID
2-16

### See Also
The analogue to this function: `col_vals_null()`.

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`, `specially()`
Examples

# For all examples here, we'll use
# a simple table with four columns:
# `a`, `b`, `c`, and `d`
tbl <-
dplyr::tibble(
  a = c( 5, 7, 6, 5, 8),
  b = c( 7, 1, 0, 0, 0),
  c = c(NA, NA, NA, NA, NA),
  d = c(35, 23, NA, NA, NA)
)
tbl

# A: Using an `agent` with validation
# functions and then `interrogate()`

# Validate that all values in column
# `b` are *not* NA (they would be
# non-NULL in a database context, which
# isn't the case here)
agent <-
  create_agent(tbl) %>%
  col_vals_not_null(vars(b)) %>%
  interrogate()

# Determine if this validation
# had no failing test units (there
# are 5 test units, one for each row)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling `agent` in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we
# can get a `gt_tbl` object directly
# with `get_agent_report(agent)`

# B: Using the validation function
# directly on the data (no `agent`)

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should `stop()` if there
# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the `actions` option
tbl %>%
  col_vals_not_null(vars(b)) %>%
  dplyr::pull(b)

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the `expect_*()` form, we would
# typically perform one validation at a
time; this is primarily used in
testthat tests
expect_col_vals_not_null(tbl, vars(b))

# D: Using the test function
# With the `test_*()` form, we should
# get a single logical value returned
# to us
tbl %>% test_col_vals_not_null(vars(b))

col_vals_null Are column data NULL/NA?

Description

The col_vals_null() validation function, the expect_col_vals_null() expectation function, and the test_col_vals_null() test function all check whether column values in a table are NA values or, in the database context, NULL values. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an agent object (technically, a ptblank_agent object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (tbl_dbi), and Spark DataFrames (tbl_spark). Each validation step or expectation will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any preconditions have been applied).

Usage

col_vals_null(
  x,
  columns,
  preconditions = NULL,
  segments = NULL,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  brief = NULL,
  active = TRUE
)

expect_col_vals_null(object, columns, preconditions = NULL, threshold = 1)

test_col_vals_null(object, columns, preconditions = NULL, threshold = 1)

Arguments

x A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().
columns  The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.

preconditions An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10)) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10)). See the Preconditions section for more information.

segments An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.

actions A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.

step_id One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

label An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

brief An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

active A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d, e))). The default for active is TRUE.

object A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.
threshold  A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding test that test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a ptblank_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Column Names

If providing multiple column names, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., vars(col_a,col_b) will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in vars(), tidyselect helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: starts_with(), ends_with(), contains(), matches(), and everything().

Preconditions

Providing expressions as preconditions means pointblank will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using dplyr code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R formula (using a leading ~). In the formula representation, the . serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x,col_b = col_a + 10)).

Segments

By using the segments argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, vars(a_column) will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called a_column. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires it’s own repeating validation.
With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using `a_column ~ c("group_1", "group_2")` will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be $m$ columns multiplied by $n$ segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

**Actions**

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()` function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when x is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_vals_*()`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 0.25)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other `stop()`s at the same threshold level).

**Briefs**

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if x is an agent. If that’s the case, brief the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

**YAML**

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_vals_null()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_vals_null()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
col_vals_null(
  vars(a),
  preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
  segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The \`col_vals_null\` step."
  active = FALSE
)```
# YAML representation
steps:
  - col_vals_null:
      columns: vars(a)
      preconditions: ~. %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
      segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
      actions:
        warn_fraction: 0.1
        stop_fraction: 0.2
        label: The `col_vals_null` step.
      active: false

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns, argument requires a value. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

**Function ID**

2-15

**See Also**

The analogue to this function: `col_vals_not_null()`.

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`, `specially()`

**Examples**

# For all examples here, we'll use
# a simple table with four columns:
# 'a', 'b', 'c', and 'd'

tbl <-
  dplyr::tibble(
    a = c(5, 7, 6, 5, 8),
    b = c(7, 1, 0, 0, 0),
    c = c(NA, NA, NA, NA, NA),
    d = c(35, 23, NA, NA, NA)
  )

tbl
# A: Using an `agent` with validation
# functions and then `interrogate()`

# Validate that all values in column
# `c` are NA (they would be NULL in a
# database context, which isn't the
# case here)
agent <-
  create_agent(tbl) %>%
  col_vals_null(vars(c)) %>%
  interrogate()

# Determine if this validation
# had no failing test units (there
# are 5 test units, one for each row)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling `agent` in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we
# can get a `gt_tbl` object directly
# with `get_agent_report(agent)`

# B: Using the validation function
# directly on the data (no `agent`)

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should `stop()` if there
# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the `actions` option
tbl %>%
  col_vals_null(vars(c)) %>%
  dplyr::pull(c)

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the `expect_*()` form, we would
# typically perform one validation at a
# time; this is primarily used in
# testthat tests
expect_col_vals_null(tbl, vars(c))

# D: Using the test function

# With the `test_*()` form, we should
# get a single logical value returned
# to us
tbl %>% test_col_vals_null(vars(c))
**col_vals_regex**

*Do strings in column data match a regex pattern?*

**Description**

The `col_vals_regex()` validation function, the `expect_col_vals_regex()` expectation function, and the `test_col_vals_regex()` test function all check whether column values in a table correspond to a regex matching expression. The validation step function can be used directly on a data table or with an `agent` object (technically, a `ptblank_agent` object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (`tbl_dbi`), and Spark DataFrames (`tbl_spark`). Each validation step or expectation will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any preconditions have been applied).

**Usage**

```r
col_vals_regex(
  x,  
  columns,  
  regex,  
  na_pass = FALSE,  
  preconditions = NULL,  
  segments = NULL,  
  actions = NULL,  
  step_id = NULL,  
  label = NULL,  
  brief = NULL,  
  active = TRUE
)

expect_col_vals_regex(
  object,  
  columns,  
  regex,  
  na_pass = FALSE,  
  preconditions = NULL,  
  threshold = 1
)

test_col_vals_regex(
  object,  
  columns,  
  regex,  
  na_pass = FALSE,  
  preconditions = NULL,  
  threshold = 1
)
```
Arguments

- **x**: A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().

- **columns**: The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.

- **regex**: A regular expression pattern to test for a match to the target column. Any regex matches to values in the target columns will pass validation.

- **na_pass**: Should any encountered NA values be considered as passing test units? This is by default FALSE. Set to TRUE to give NAs a pass.

- **preconditions**: An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10)) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10)). See the Preconditions section for more information.

- **segments**: An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.

- **actions**: A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.

- **step_id**: One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

- **label**: An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

- **brief**: An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to "en" or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it's often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

- **active**: A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data
through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided
R formula using a leading `~` can be used with `. (serving as the input data table)
to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the **pointblank** func-
tion `has_columns()` can be used to determine whether to make a validation step
active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., `~ . %%>%%
has_columns(vars(d,e)))`. The default for active is `TRUE`.

**object**
A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark)
that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

**threshold**
A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_)
and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that
any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole
numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold
value will result in a succeeding **testthat** test or evaluate to `TRUE`. Likewise,
fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where
0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

**Value**
For the validation function, the return value is either a `ptblank_agent` object or a table object (de-
pending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to `x`). The expectation function invisibly
returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential
side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

**Column Names**
If providing multiple column names, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that
number of column names (e.g., `vars(col_a,col_b)` will result in the entry of two validation
steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in `vars()`, **tidyselect** helper functions are available
for specifying columns. They are: `starts_with()`, `ends_with()`, `contains()`, `matches()`, and
`everything()`.

**Missing Values**
This validation function supports special handling of NA values. The `na_pass` argument will deter-
mine whether an NA value appearing in a test unit should be counted as a pass or a fail. The default
of `na_pass = FALSE` means that any NAs encountered will accumulate failing test units.

**Preconditions**
Providing expressions as preconditions means **pointblank** will preprocess the target table during
interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated
column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-
based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single
target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is
used. Using **dplyr** code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary
(i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R
formula (using a leading `~`). In the formula representation, the `. serves as the input data table to be
transformed (e.g., \texttt{~ . \%\% dplyr::mutate(col\_b = col\_a + 10)}). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., \texttt{function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col\_b = col\_a + 10)}).

**Segments**

By using the segments argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, \texttt{vars(a\_column)} will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called \texttt{a\_column}. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires its own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using \texttt{a\_column \sim c("group\_1","group\_2")} will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group\_1" exists in the column named "a\_column", and, the other is a slice where "group\_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be \( m \) columns multiplied by \( n \) segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

**Actions**

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the \texttt{action\_levels()} function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the \texttt{warn\_at} argument. This is especially true when \( x \) is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the \texttt{col\_vals\_*}()-type functions, using \texttt{action\_levels(warn\_at = 0.25)} or \texttt{action\_levels(stop\_at = 0.25)} are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other \texttt{stop()}s at the same threshold level).

**Briefs**

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if \( x \) is an \texttt{agent}. If that’s the case, \texttt{brief} the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The \texttt{autobrief} protocol is kicked in when \texttt{brief = NULL} and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

**YAML**

A \texttt{pointblank} agent can be written to YAML with \texttt{yaml\_write()} and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with \texttt{yaml\_read\_agent()}) or interrogate the target table (via
When `col_vals_regex()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_vals_regex()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
col_vals_regex(
  columns = vars(a),
  regex = "[0-9]-[a-z]{3}-[0-9]{3}",
  na_pass = TRUE,
  preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
  segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The `col_vals_regex()` step."
)
```

```yaml
# YAML representation
steps:
  - col_vals_regex:
      columns: vars(a)
      regex: '[0-9]-[a-z]{3}-[0-9]{3}'
      na_pass: true
      preconditions: ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
      segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
      actions:
        warn_fraction: 0.1
        stop_fraction: 0.2
      label: The `col_vals_regex()` step.
      active: false
```

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns and regex arguments require values. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

### Function ID
2-17

### See Also
Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `yaml_agent_interrogate()`.
Examples

# The `small_table` dataset in the package has a character-based `b` column with values that adhere to a very particular pattern; the following examples will validate that that column abides by a regex pattern

```
small_table
```

# This is the regex pattern that will be used throughout

```
pattern <- "[0-9]-[a-z]{3}-[0-9]{3}"
```

# A: Using an `agent` with validation functions and then `interrogate`

```
agent <- create_agent(small_table) %>%
col_vals_regex(vars(b), pattern) %>%
interrogate()
```

# Determine if this validation had no failing test units (there are 13 test units, one for each row)
```
all_passed(agent)
```

# Calling `agent` in the console prints the agent's report; but we can get a `gt_tbl` object directly with `get_agent_report(agent)`

# B: Using the validation function directly on the data (no `agent`)

```
small_table %>%
col_vals_regex(vars(b), pattern) %>%
dplyr::slice(1:5)
```

# C: Using the expectation function
# With the `expect_*()` form, we would typically perform one validation at a time; this is primarily used in testthat tests
expect_col_vals_regex(
    small_table,
    vars(b), pattern
)

# D: Using the test function

# With the `test_*()` form, we should get a single logical value returned to us
small_table %>%
test_col_vals_regex(
    vars(b), pattern
)

---

**col_vals_within_spec**  
*Do values in column data fit within a specification?*

### Description

The `col_vals_within_spec()` validation function, the `expect_col_vals_within_spec()` expectation function, and the `test_col_vals_within_spec()` test function all check whether column values in a table correspond to a specification (`spec`) type (details of which are available in the *Specifications* section). The validation step function can be used directly on a data table or with an `agent` object (technically, a `ptblank_agent` object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (`tbl_dbi`), and Spark DataFrames (`tbl_spark`). Each validation step or expectation will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any preconditions have been applied).

### Usage

```r
col_vals_within_spec(
  x,
  columns,
  spec,
  na_pass = FALSE,
  preconditions = NULL,
  segments = NULL,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  brief = NULL,
)```
expect_col_vals_within_spec(
  object, columns, spec,
  na_pass = FALSE, preconditions = NULL,
  threshold = 1
)

test_col_vals_within_spec(
  object, columns, spec,
  na_pass = FALSE, preconditions = NULL,
  threshold = 1
)

Arguments

- **x**: A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().
- **columns**: The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.
- **spec**: A specification string. Examples are "email", "url", and "postal[USA]". All options are explained in the Specifications section.
- **na_pass**: Should any encountered NA values be considered as passing test units? This is by default FALSE. Set to TRUE to give NAs a pass.
- **preconditions**: An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10)) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10)). See the Preconditions section for more information.
- **segments**: An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.
- **actions**: A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.
- **step_id**: One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying
a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

**label**
An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

**brief**
An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()'s lang argument (which defaults to "en" or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it's often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

**active**
A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.

**object**
A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

**threshold**
A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding testthat test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

**Value**
For the validation function, the return value is either a ptblank_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

**Specifications**
A specification type must be used with the spec argument. This is a character-based keyword that corresponds to the type of data in the specified columns. The following keywords can be used:
- "isbn": The International Standard Book Number (ISBN) is a unique numerical identifier for books, pamphlets, educational kits, microforms, and digital/electronic publications. The specification has been formalized in ISO 2108. This keyword can be used to validate 10- or 13-digit ISBNs.
- "VIN": A vehicle identification number (VIN) is a unique code (which includes a serial number) used by the automotive industry to identify individual motor vehicles, motorcycles, scooters, and mopeds as stipulated by ISO 3779 and ISO 4030.
- "postal_code[<country_code>]": A postal code (also known as postcodes, PIN, or ZIP codes, depending on region) is a series of letters, digits, or both (sometimes including spaces/punctuation) included in a postal address to aid in sorting mail. Because the coding varies by country, a country code in either the 2- (ISO 3166-1 alpha-2) or 3-letter (ISO 3166-1 alpha-3) formats needs to be supplied along with the keywords (e.g., for postal codes in Germany, "postal_code[DE]" or "postal_code[DEU]" can be used). The keyword alias "zip" can be used for US ZIP codes.
- "credit_card": A credit card number can be validated and this check works across a large variety of credit type issuers (where card numbers are allocated in accordance with ISO/IEC 7812). Numbers can be of various lengths (typically, they are of 14-19 digits) and the key validation performed here is the usage of the Luhn algorithm.
- "iban[<country_code>]": The International Bank Account Number (IBAN) is a system of identifying bank accounts across different countries for the purpose of improving cross-border transactions. IBAN values are validated through conversion to integer values and performing a basic mod-97 operation (as described in ISO 7064) on them. Because the length and coding varies by country, a country code in either the 2- (ISO 3166-1 alpha-2) or 3-letter (ISO 3166-1 alpha-3) formats needs to be supplied along with the keywords (e.g., for IBANs in Germany, "iban[DE]" or "iban[DEU]" can be used).
- "swift": Business Identifier Codes (also known as SWIFT-BIC, BIC, or SWIFT code) are defined in a standard format as described by ISO 9362. These codes are unique identifiers for both financial and non-financial institutions. SWIFT stands for the Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication. These numbers are used when transferring money between banks, especially important for international wire transfers.
- "phone", "email", "url", "ipv4", "ipv6", "mac": Phone numbers, email addresses, Internet URLs, IPv4 or IPv6 addresses, and MAC addresses can be validated with their respective keywords. These validations use regex-based matching to determine validity.

Only a single spec value should be provided per function call.

Column Names

If providing multiple column names, the result will be an expansion of validation steps to that number of column names (e.g., vars(col_a, col_b) will result in the entry of two validation steps). Aside from column names in quotes and in vars(), tidyselect helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: starts_with(), ends_with(), contains(), matches(), and everything().

Missing Values

This validation function supports special handling of NA values. The na_pass argument will determine whether an NA value appearing in a test unit should be counted as a pass or a fail. The default
of na_pass = FALSE means that any NAs encountered will accumulate failing test units.

Preconditions

Providing expressions as preconditions means pointblank will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using dplyr code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R formula (using a leading ~). In the formula representation, the . serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col_b = col_a + 10)).

Segments

By using the segments argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, vars(a_column) will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called a_column. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires its own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using a_column ~ c("group_1", "group_2") will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be m columns multiplied by n segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the action_levels() function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the warn_at argument. This is especially true when x is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the col_vals_*()-type functions, using action_levels(warn_at = 0.25) or action_levels(stop_at
are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other stop()s at the same threshold level).

**Briefs**

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if \( x \) is an agent. If that’s the case, brief the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The autobrief protocol is kicked in when \( \text{brief} = \text{NULL} \) and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

**YAML**

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `col_vals_within_spec()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `col_vals_within_spec()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
  col_vals_within_spec(
    columns = vars(a),
    spec = "email",
    na_pass = TRUE,
    preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(b < 10),
    segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
    actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
    label = "The \`col_vals_within_spec()` step",
    active = FALSE
  )
```

```yaml
steps:
- col_vals_within_spec:
  columns: vars(a)
  spec: email
  na_pass: true
  preconditions: ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(b < 10)
  segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
  actions:
    warn_fraction: 0.1
    stop_fraction: 0.2
  label: The `col_vals_within_spec()` step.
  active: false
```

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the columns and spec arguments require values. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It
is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

### Function ID

2-18

### See Also

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`, `specially()`

### Examples

```r
# The `specifications` dataset in the # package has columns of character data # that correspond to each of the # specifications that can be tested; # the following examples will validate # that the `email_addresses` column # has 5 correct values (this is true if # we get a subset of the data: the first # five rows)
spec_slice <- specifications[1:5, ]

# A: Using an `agent` with validation # functions and then `interrogate()`

# Validate that all values in the column # `email_addresses` are correct
agent <-
  create_agent(spec_slice) %>%
  col_vals_within_spec( #
    vars(email_addresses),
    spec = "email"
  ) %>%
  interrogate()

# Determine if this validation # had no failing test units (there # are 5 test units, one for each row)
all_passed(agent)

# Calling `agent` in the console # prints the agent's report; but we # can get a `gt_tbl` object directly # with `get_agent_report(agent)`
```
perform multiple rowwise validations for joint validity

**Description**

The `conjointly()` validation function, the `expect_conjointly()` expectation function, and the `test_conjointly()` test function all check whether test units at each index (typically each row) all pass multiple validations. We can use validation functions that validate row units (the `col_vals_*()` series), check for column existence (`col_exists()`), or validate column type (the `col_is_*()` series).
Because of the imposed constraint on the allowed validation functions, the ensemble of test units are either comprised rows of the table (after any common preconditions have been applied) or are single test units (for those functions that validate columns).

Each of the functions used in a `conjointly()` validation step (composed using multiple validation function calls) ultimately perform a rowwise test of whether all sub-validations reported a pass for the same test units. In practice, an example of a joint validation is testing whether values for column a are greater than a specific value while adjacent values in column b lie within a specified range. The validation functions to be part of the conjoint validation are to be supplied as one-sided R formulas (using a leading ~, and having a . stand in as the data object). The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an agent object (technically, a ptblank_agent object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table.

Usage

```r
conjointly(
  x,
  ..., .list = list2(...),
  preconditions = NULL,
  segments = NULL,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  brief = NULL,
  active = TRUE
)

expect_conjointly(
  object,
  ..., .list = list2(...),
  preconditions = NULL,
  threshold = 1
)

test_conjointly(
  object,
  ..., .list = list2(...),
  preconditions = NULL,
  threshold = 1
)
```

Arguments

- `x` A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with `create_agent()`.
- `...` a collection one-sided formulas that consist of validation functions that validate
conjointly

row units (the col_vals_*() series), column existence (col_exists()), or column type (the col_is_*() series). An example of this is ~ col_vals_gte(. , vars(a) , 5.5) , ~ col_vals_not_null(. , vars(b)).

.list Allows for the use of a list as an input alternative to . . .

.preconditions An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x , col = col + 10). See the Preconditions section for more information.

.segments An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.

.actions A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.

.step_id One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

.label An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

.brief An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

.active A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d , e))). The default for active is TRUE.

.object A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.
threshold

A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding test test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a ptable_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Column Names

If providing multiple column names in any of the supplied validation steps, the result will be an expansion of sub-validation steps to that number of column names. Aside from column names in quotes and in vars(), tidyselect helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: starts_with(), ends_with(), contains(), matches(), and everything().

Preconditions

Providing expressions as preconditions means pointblank will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using dplyr code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R formula (using a leading ~). In the formula representation, the . serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x,col_b = col_a + 10)).

Segments

By using the segments argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, vars(a_column) will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called a_column. This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires it’s own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using a_column ~ c("group_1", "group_2") will attempt to obtain two segments where
one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

If there are multiple columns specified then the potential number of validation steps will be \( m \) columns multiplied by \( n \) segments resolved.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

**Actions**

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()` function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when \( x \) is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_vals_*()`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 0.25)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other `stop()`s at the same threshold level).

**Briefs**

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if \( x \) is an agent. If that’s the case, brief the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

**YAML**

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`), or interrogate the target table (via `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When conjointly() is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `conjointly()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
  conjointly(
    ~ col_vals_lt(., vars(a), 8),
    ~ col_vals_gt(., vars(c), vars(a)),
    ~ col_vals_not_null(., vars(b)),
    preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
    segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
    actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
    label = "The `conjointly()` step.",
    active = FALSE
```
conjointly

```
# YAML representation
steps:
  - conjointly:
      fns:
        - ~col_vals_lt(., vars(a), 8)
        - ~col_vals_gt(., vars(c), vars(a))
        - ~col_vals_not_null(., vars(b))
      preconditions: ~. %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
      segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
      actions:
        warn_fraction: 0.1
        stop_fraction: 0.2
      label: The `conjointly()` step.
      active: false
```

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the expressions for validation steps are necessary. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

**Function ID**

2-31

**See Also**

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`, `specially()

**Examples**

```
# For all examples here, we'll use
# a simple table with three numeric
# columns ('a', 'b', and 'c'); this is
# a very basic table but it'll be more
# useful when explaining things later
tbl <-
  dplyr::tibble(
    a = c(5, 2, 6),
    b = c(3, 4, 6),
    c = c(9, 8, 7)
  )
```
conjointly

tbl

# A: Using an `agent` with validation functions and then `interrogate()`

# Validate a number of things on a row-by-row basis using validation functions of the `col_vals*` type (all have the same number of test units): (1) values in `a` are less than `8`, (2) values in `c` are greater than the adjacent values in `a`, and (3) there aren't any NA values in `b`

```r
agent <- create_agent(tbl = tbl) %>%
  conjointly(
    ~ col_vals_lt(., vars(a), value = 8),
    ~ col_vals_gt(., vars(c), value = vars(a)),
    ~ col_vals_not_null(., vars(b))
  )
```

# Determine if this validation had no failing test units (there are 3 test units, one for each row)

```r
all_passed(agent)
```

# Calling `agent` in the console prints the agent's report; but we can get a `gt_tbl` object directly with `get_agent_report(agent)`

# What's going on? Think of there being three parallel validations, each producing a column of `TRUE` or `FALSE` values (`pass` or `fail`) and line them up side-by-side, any rows with any `FALSE` values results in a conjoint `fail` test unit

# B: Using the validation function directly on the data (no `agent`)

# This way of using validation functions acts as a data filter: data is passed through but should `stop()` if there is a single test unit failing; the behavior of side effects can be customized with the `actions` option

```r
tbl %>%
  conjointly(
```
- col_vals_lt(., vars(a), value = 8),
- col_vals_gt(., vars(c), value = vars(a)),
- col_vals_not_null(., vars(b))
)

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the `expect_*()` form, we would
# typically perform one validation at a
# time; this is primarily used in
# testthat tests
expect_conjointly(
  tbl,
  ~ col_vals_lt(., vars(a), value = 8),
  ~ col_vals_gt(., vars(c), value = vars(a)),
  ~ col_vals_not_null(., vars(b))
)

# D: Using the test function

# With the `test_*()` form, we should
# get a single logical value returned
# to us
tbl %>%
test_conjointly(
  ~ col_vals_lt(., vars(a), value = 8),
  ~ col_vals_gt(., vars(c), value = vars(a)),
  ~ col_vals_not_null(., vars(b))
)

---

**create_agent**  
*Create a pointblank agent object*

**Description**

The `create_agent()` function creates an *agent* object, which is used in a *data quality reporting* workflow. The overall aim of this workflow is to generate useful reporting information for assessing the level of data quality for the target table. We can supply as many validation functions as the user wishes to write, thereby increasing the level of validation coverage for that table. The *agent* assigned by the `create_agent()` call takes validation functions, which expand to validation steps (each one is numbered). This process is known as developing a *validation plan*.

The validation functions, when called on an *agent*, are merely instructions up to the point the `interrogate()` function is called. That kicks off the process of the *agent* acting on the *validation plan* and getting results for each step. Once the interrogation process is complete, we can say that the *agent* has intel. Calling the *agent* itself will result in a reporting table. This reporting of the interrogation can also be accessed with the `get_agent_report()` function, where there are more reporting options.
create_agent

Usage

create_agent(
  tbl = NULL,
  read_fn = NULL,
  tbl_name = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  actions = NULL,
  end_fns = NULL,
  embed_report = FALSE,
  lang = NULL,
  locale = NULL
)

Arguments

tbl The input table. This can be a data frame, a tibble, a tbl_dbi object, or a
tbl_spark object. Alternatively, a function can be used to read in the input data
table with the read_fn argument (in which case, tbl can be NULL).

read_fn A table-prep formula that’s used to access the target table. Even if a tbl is
provided, this formula will be invoked to obtain the data (i.e., the read_fn takes
priority). There are two ways to specify a read_fn: (1) with a right-hand side
(RHS) formula expression (e.g., ~ { <table reading code>}) or (2) as a function
(e.g., function() { <table reading code>}).

tbl_name A optional name to assign to the input table object. If no value is provided,
a name will be generated based on whatever information is available. This ta-
bile name will be displayed in the header area of the agent report generated by
printing the agent or calling get_agent_report() (a summary table that provides

label An optional label for the validation plan. If no value is provided, a label will
be generated based on the current system time. Markdown can be used here to
make the label more visually appealing (it will appear in the header area of the
agent report).

actions A option to include a list with threshold levels so that all validation steps can
react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the
action_levels() helper function. Should an action levels list be used for a
specific validation step, the default set specified here will be overridden.

end_fns A list of expressions that should be invoked at the end of an interrogation.
Each expression should be in the form of a one-sided R formula, so overall
this construction should be used: end_fns = list(~ <R statements>, ~ <R state-
ments>, ...). An example of a function included in pointblank that can be sensi-
tively used here is email_blast(), which sends an email of the validation report
(based on a sending condition).

embed_report An option to embed a gt-based validation report into the ptblank_agent object.
If FALSE (the default) then the table object will be not generated and available
with the agent upon returning from the interrogation.

lang The language to use for automatic creation of briefs (short descriptions for
each validation step) and for the agent report (a summary table that provides
the validation plan and the results from the interrogation. By default, NULL will create English ("en") text. Other options include French ("fr"), German ("de"), Italian ("it"), Spanish ("es"), Portuguese ("pt"), Turkish ("tr"), Chinese ("zh"), Russian ("ru"), Polish ("pl"), Danish ("da"), Swedish ("sv"), and Dutch ("nl").

locale
An optional locale ID to use for formatting values in the agent report summary table according to the locale’s rules. Examples include "en_US" for English (United States) and "fr_FR" for French (France); more simply, this can be a language identifier without a country designation, like "es" for Spanish (Spain, same as "es_ES").

Value
A ptblank_agent object.

Data Products Obtained from an Agent

A very detailed list object, known as an x-list, can be obtained by using the get_agent_x_list() function on the agent. This font of information can be taken as a whole, or, broken down by the step number (with the i argument).

Sometimes it is useful to see which rows were the failing ones. By using the get_data_extracts() function on the agent, we either get a list of tibbles (for those steps that have data extracts) or one tibble if the validation step is specified with the i argument.

The target data can be split into pieces that represent the 'pass' and 'fail' portions with the get_sundered_data() function. A primary requirement is an agent that has had interrogate() called on it. In addition, the validation steps considered for this data splitting need to be those that operate on values down a column (e.g., the col_vals_*() functions or conjointly()). With these in-consideration validation steps, rows with no failing test units across all validation steps comprise the 'pass' data piece, and rows with at least one failing test unit across the same series of validations constitute the 'fail' piece.

If we just need to know whether all validations completely passed (i.e., all steps had no failing test units), the all_passed() function could be used on the agent. However, in practice, it’s not often the case that all data validation steps are free from any failing units.

While printing an agent will display the agent report in the Viewer, we can alternatively use the get_agent_report() to take advantage of other options (e.g., overriding the language, modifying the arrangement of report rows, etc.), and to return the report as independent objects. For example, with the display_table = TRUE option (the default), get_agent_report() will return a gt table object ("gt_tbl"). If display_table is set to FALSE, we’ll get a data frame back instead.

YAML

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with yaml_write() and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with yaml_read_agent()) or interrogate the target table (via yaml_agent_interrogate()). Here is an example of how a complex call of create_agent() is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
create_agent(
  read_fn = ~ small_table,
)
create_agent

```r
tbl_name = "small_table",
label = "An example.",
actions = action_levels(
  warn_at = 0.10,
  stop_at = 0.25,
  notify_at = 0.35
),
end_fns = list(
  ~ beepr::beep(2),
  ~ Sys.sleep(1)
),
embed_report = TRUE,
lang = "fr",
locale = "fr_CA"
)
```

# YAML representation
type: agent
type:
read_fn: ~small_table
tbl_name: small_table
tbl_name: small_table
label: An example.
label: An example.
lang: fr
lang: fr
locale: fr_CA
locale: fr_CA
actions:
actions:
  warn_fraction: 0.1
  warn_fraction: 0.1
  stop_fraction: 0.25
  stop_fraction: 0.25
  notify_fraction: 0.35
  notify_fraction: 0.35
end_fns:
end_fns:
  ~ beepr::beep(2)
  ~ beepr::beep(2)
  ~ Sys.sleep(1)
  ~ Sys.sleep(1)
embed_report: true
embed_report: true

In practice, this block of YAML will be shorter since arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). The only requirement for writing the YAML representation of an `agent` is having `read_fn` specified (any table supplied to `tbl` is ignored).

What typically follows this chunk of YAML is a steps part, and that corresponds to the addition of validation steps via validation functions. Help articles for each validation function have a YAML section that describes how a given validation function is translated to YAML.

Should you need to preview the transformation of an `agent` to YAML (without any committing anything to disk), use the `yaml_agent_string()` function. If you already have a `.yml` file that holds an `agent`, you can get a glimpse of the R expressions that are used to regenerate that agent with `yaml_agent_show_exprs()`.

Writing an Agent to Disk

An `agent` object can be written to disk with the `x_write_disk()` function. This can be useful for keeping a history of validations and generating views of data quality over time. Agents are stored in the serialized RDS format and can be easily retrieved with the `x_read_disk()` function.
It’s recommended that table-prep formulas are supplied to the `read_fn` argument of `create_agent()`. In this way, when an *agent* is read from disk through `x_read_disk()`, it can be reused to access the target table (which may changed, hence the need to use an expression for this).

**Combining Several Agents in a multiagent Object**

Multiple *agent* objects can be part of a *multiagent* object, and two functions can be used for this: `create_multiagent()` and `read_disk_multiagent()`. By gathering multiple agents that have performed interrogations in the past, we can get a *multiagent* report showing how data quality evolved over time. This use case is interesting for data quality monitoring and management, and, the reporting (which can be customized with `get_multiagent_report()`) is robust against changes in validation steps for a given target table.

**Figures**

**Function ID**

1-2

**See Also**

Other Planning and Prep: `action_levels()`, `create_informant()`, `db_tbl()`, `draft_validation()`, `file_tbl()`, `scan_data()`, `tbl_get()`, `tbl_source()`, `tbl_store()`, `validate_rmd()`

**Examples**

```r
# Let's walk through a data quality analysis of an extremely small table;
# it's actually called 'small_table' and we can find it as a dataset in this package
small_table

# We ought to think about what's tolerable in terms of data quality so
# let's designate proportional failure thresholds to the 'warn', 'stop', and 'notify' states using 'action_levels()'
al <- action_levels(
  warn_at = 0.10,
  stop_at = 0.25,
  notify_at = 0.35
)

# Now create a pointblank 'agent' object
# and give it the 'al' object (which serves as a default for all validation steps which can be overridden); the # static thresholds provided by 'al' will```
# make the reporting a bit more useful
agent <- create_agent(
  read_fn = ~ small_table,
  tbl_name = "small_table",
  label = "An example."
)

# Then, as with any `agent` object, we can add steps to the validation plan by using as many validation functions as we want; then, we use `interrogate()` to physically perform the validations and gather intel
agent <- agent %>%
  col_exists(vars(date, date_time)) %>%
  col_vals_regex(    
    vars(b),
    regex = "[0-9]-[a-z]{3}-[0-9]{3}"  
) %>%
  rows_distinct() %>%
  col_vals_gt(vars(d), value = 100) %>%
  col_vals_lte(vars(c), value = 5) %>%
  col_vals_equal(    
    vars(d), value = vars(d),
    na_pass = TRUE  
) %>%
  col_vals_between(    
    vars(c),
    left = vars(a), right = vars(d),
    na_pass = TRUE  
) %>%
  interrogate()

# Calling `agent` in the console
# prints the agent's report; but we can get a `gt_tbl` object directly
# with `get_agent_report(agent)`
report <- get_agent_report(agent)
class(report)

# What can you do with the report?
# Print it from an R Markdown code chunk, use it in a **blastula** email,
# put it in a webpage, or further modify it with the **gt** package

# From the report we know that Step # 4 had two test units (rows, really)
# that failed; we can see those rows with `get_data_extracts()`
agent %>% get_data_extracts(i = 4)

# We can get an x-list for the whole
# validation (8 steps), or, just for
# the 4th step with `get_agent_x_list()`
xl_step_4 <-
  agent %>% get_agent_x_list(i = 4)

# And then we can peruse the different
# parts of the list; let's get the
# fraction of test units that failed
xl_step_4$f_failed

# Just printing the x-list will tell
# us what's available therein
xl_step_4

# An x-list not specific to any step
# will have way more information and a
# slightly different structure; see
# `help(get_agent_x_list)` for more info
# get_agent_x_list(agent)

---

create_informant  

Create a pointblank informant object

Description

The `create_informant()` function creates an informant object, which is used in an information management workflow. The overall aim of this workflow is to record, collect, and generate useful information on data tables. We can supply as information that is useful for describing a particular data table. The informant object created by the `create_informant()` function takes information-focused functions: `info_columns()`, `info_tabular()`, `info_section()`, and `info_snippet()`.

The info_*() series of functions allows for a progressive build up of information about the target table. The `info_columns()` and `info_tabular()` functions facilitate the entry of info text that concerns the table columns and the table proper; the `info_section()` function allows for the creation of arbitrary sections that can have multiple subsections full of additional info text. The system allows for dynamic values culled from the target table by way of `info_snippet()`, for getting named text extracts from queries, and the use of `{<snippet_name>}` in the info text. To make the use of `info_snippet()` more convenient for common queries, a set of snip_*() functions are provided in the package (`snip_list()`, `snip_stats()`, `snip_lowest()`, and `snip_highest()`) though you are free to use your own expressions.

Because snippets need to query the target table to return fragments of info text, the incorporate() function needs to be used to initiate this action. This is also necessary for the informant to update other metadata elements such as row and column counts. Once the incorporation process is complete, snippets and other metadata will be updated. Calling the informant itself will result in a reporting table. This reporting can also be accessed with the `get_informant_report()` function, where there are more reporting options.
Usage

```r
create_informant(
  tbl = NULL,
  read_fn = NULL,
  agent = NULL,
  tbl_name = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  lang = NULL,
  locale = NULL
)
```

Arguments

- **tbl**: The input table. This can be a data frame, a tibble, a tbl_dbi object, or a tbl_spark object. Alternatively, a function can be used to read in the input data table with the `read_fn` argument (in which case, `tbl` can be `NULL`).

- **read_fn**: A function that's used for reading in the data. Even if a `tbl` is provided, this function will be invoked to obtain the data (i.e., the `read_fn` takes priority). There are two ways to specify a `read_fn`: (1) using a function (e.g., `function() { <table reading code> }`) or, (2) with an R formula expression.

- **agent**: A pointblank `agent` object. This object can be used instead of supplying a table in `tbl` or a table-prep formula in `read_fn`.

- **tbl_name**: An optional name to assign to the input table object. If no value is provided, a name will be generated based on whatever information is available.

- **label**: An optional label for the information report. If no value is provided, a label will be generated based on the current system time. Markdown can be used here to make the label more visually appealing (it will appear in the header area of the information report).

- **lang**: The language to use for the information report (a summary table that provides all of the available information for the table). By default, `NULL` will create English ("en") text. Other options include French ("fr"), German ("de"), Italian ("it"), Spanish ("es"), Portuguese ("pt"), Turkish ("tr"), Chinese ("zh"), Russian ("ru"), Polish ("pl"), Danish ("da"), Swedish ("sv"), and Dutch ("nl").

- **locale**: An optional locale ID to use for formatting values in the information report according to the locale's rules. Examples include "en_US" for English (United States) and "fr_FR" for French (France); more simply, this can be a language identifier without a country designation, like "es" for Spanish (Spain, same as "es_ES").

Value

A `ptblank_informant` object.

YAML

A `pointblank` informant can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an informant (with `yaml_read_informant()`) or perform the 'incorporate'
action using the target table (via `yaml_informant_incorporate()`). Here is an example of how a complex call of `create_informant()` is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
create_informant(
  read_fn = ~ small_table,
  tbl_name = "small_table",
  label = "An example.",
  lang = "fr",
  locale = "fr_CA"
)
```

```yaml
# YAML representation

type: informant
read_fn: ~small_table
tbl_name: small_table
info_label: An example.
lang: fr
locale: fr_CA
table:
  name: small_table
  _columns: 8
  _rows: 13.0
  _type: tbl_df
columns:
  date_time:
    _type: POSIXct, POSIXt
date:
  _type: Date
a:
  _type: integer
b:
  _type: character
c:
  _type: numeric
d:
  _type: numeric
e:
  _type: logical
f:
  _type: character
```

The generated YAML includes some top-level keys where `type` and `read_fn` are mandatory, and, two metadata sections: `table` and `columns`. Keys that begin with an underscore character are those that are updated whenever `incorporate()` is called on an `informant`. The table metadata section can have multiple subsections with `info text`. The `columns` metadata section can similarly have multiple subsections, so long as they are children to each of the column keys (in the above YAML example, `date_time` and `date` are column keys and they match the table’s column names).
Additional sections can be added but they must have key names on the top level that don’t duplicate the default set (i.e., type, table, columns, etc. are treated as reserved keys).

**Writing an Informant to Disk**

An informant object can be written to disk with the `x_write_disk()` function. Informants are stored in the serialized RDS format and can be easily retrieved with the `x_read_disk()` function.

It’s recommended that table-prep formulas are supplied to the `read_fn` argument of `create_informant()`. In this way, when an informant is read from disk through `x_read_disk()`, it can be reused to access the target table (which may changed, hence the need to use an expression for this).

**Figures**

**Function ID**

1-3

**See Also**

Other Planning and Prep: `action_levels()`, `create_agent()`, `db_tbl()`, `draft_validation()`, `file_tbl()`, `scan_data()`, `tbl_get()`, `tbl_source()`, `tbl_store()`, `validate_rmd()`

**Examples**

```
# Let’s walk through how we can
# generate some useful information for a
# really small table; it’s actually
# called ‘small_table’ and we can find
# it as a dataset in this package
small_table

# Create a pointblank ‘informant’
# object with ‘create_informant()’
# and the ‘small_table’ dataset
informant <-
  create_informant(
    read_fn = ~small_table,
    tbl_name = "small_table",
    label = "An example."
  )

# This function creates some information
# without any extra help by profiling
# the supplied table object; it adds
# the sections: (1) ‘table’ and
# (2) ‘columns’ and we can print the
# object to see the information report

# Alternatively, we can get the same report
```
create_multiagent

Create a pointblank multiagent object

Description

Multiple agents can be part of a single object called the multiagent. This can be useful when gathering multiple agents that have performed interrogations in the past (perhaps saved to disk with x_write_disk()). When part of a multiagent, we can get a report that shows how data quality evolved over time. This can be of interest when it’s important to monitor data quality and even the evolution of the validation plan itself. The reporting table, generated by printing a ptblank_multiagent object or by using the get_multiagent_report() function, is, by default, organized by the interrogation time and it automatically recognizes which validation steps are equivalent across interrogations.

Usage

create_multiagent(..., lang = NULL, locale = NULL)

Arguments

... One or more pointblank agent objects.
lang The language to use for any reporting that will be generated from the multiagent. (e.g., individual agent reports, multiagent reports, etc.). By default, NULL will create English ("en") text. Other options include French ("fr"), German ("de"), Italian ("it"), Spanish ("es"), Portuguese ("pt"), Turkish ("tr"), Chinese ("zh"), Russian ("ru"), Polish ("pl"), Danish ("da"), Swedish ("sv"), and Dutch ("nl").
locale An optional locale ID to use for formatting values in the reporting outputs according the locale’s rules. Examples include "en_US" for English (United States) and "fr_FR" for French (France); more simply, this can be a language identifier without a country designation, like "es" for Spanish (Spain, same as "es_ES").

Value

A ptblank_multiagent object.

Figures
create_multiagent

**Function ID**

10-1

**See Also**

Other The multiagent: `get_multiagent_report()`, `readDisk_multiagent()`

**Examples**

```r
if (interactive()) {

# Let's walk through several theoretical
# data quality analyses of an extremely
# small table; that table is called
# `small_table` and we can find it as a
# dataset in this package
small_table

# To set failure limits and signal
# conditions, we designate proportional
# failure thresholds to the `warn`, `stop`,
# and `notify` states using `action_levels`
al <- action_levels(
  warn_at = 0.05,
  stop_at = 0.10,
  notify_at = 0.20
)

# We will create four different agents
# and have slightly different validation
# steps in each of them; in the first,
# `agent_1`, eight different validation
# steps are created and the agent will
# interrogate the `small_table`
agent_1 <- create_agent(
  read_fn = ~ small_table,
  label = "An example.",
  actions = al
) %>%
col_vals_gt(
  vars(date_time),
  value = vars(date),
  na_pass = TRUE
) %>%
col_vals_gt(
  vars(b),
  value = vars(g),
  na_pass = TRUE
) %>%
rows_distinct() %>%
```

col_vals_equal(  
  vars(d),  
  value = vars(d),  
  na_pass = TRUE  
)  
  
col_vals_between(  
  vars(c),  
  left = vars(a), right = vars(d)  
)  
  
col_vals_not_between(  
  vars(c),  
  left = 10, right = 20,  
  na_pass = TRUE  
)  
  
rows_distinct(vars(d, e, f))  
  
col_is_integer(vars(a))  
  
interrogate()  

# The second agent, `agent_2`, retains  
# all of the steps of `agent_1` and adds  
# two more (the last of which is inactive)  
agent_2 <-  
  agent_1  
  
col_exists(vars(date, date_time))  
  
col_vals_regex(  
    vars(b),  
    regex = "[0-9]-[a-z]{3}-[0-9]{3}",  
    active = FALSE  
  )  
  
interrogate()  

# The third agent, `agent_3`, adds a single  
# validation step, removes the fifth one,  
# and deactivates the first  
agent_3 <-  
  agent_2  
  
col_vals_in_set(  
    vars(f),  
    set = c("low", "mid", "high")  
  )  
  
remove_steps(i = 5)  
  
deactivate_steps(i = 1)  
  
interrogate()  

# The fourth and final agent, `agent_4`,  
# reactivates steps 1 and 10, and removes  
# the sixth step  
agent_4 <-  
  agent_3  
  
activate_steps(i = 1)  
  
activate_steps(i = 10)  
  
remove_steps(i = 6)  
  
interrogate()
# While all the agents are slightly different from each other, we can still get a combined report of them by creating a 'multiagent'
multiagent <- create_multiagent(
    agent_1, agent_2, agent_3, agent_4
)

# Calling `multiagent` in the console
# prints the multiagent report; but we can get a `gt_tbl` object with the
# `get_multiagent_report(agent)` function
report <- get_multiagent_report(multiagent)
class(report)

---

### db_tbl

**Get a table from a database**

**Description**

If your target table is in a database, the `db_tbl()` function is a handy way of accessing it. This function simplifies the process of getting a tbl_dbi object, which usually involves a combination of building a connection to a database and using the `dplyr::tbl()` function with the connection and the table name (or a reference to a table in a schema). You can use `db_tbl()` as the basis for obtaining a database table for the read_fn parameter in `create_agent()` or `create_informant()`. This can be done by using a leading `~` before the `db_tbl()` call (e.g., `read_fn = ~db_tbl(...)`). Another great option is supplying a table-prep formula involving `db_tbl()` to `tbl_store()` so that you have access to database tables though single names via a table store.

The username and password are supplied though environment variables. If desired, these can be supplied directly by enclosing those values in `I()`.

**Usage**

```r
db_tbl(
  table, 
  dbname, 
  dbtype, 
  host = NULL, 
  port = NULL, 
  user = NULL, 
  password = NULL
)
```
Arguments

**table**: The name of the table, or, a reference to a table in a schema (two-element vector with the names of schema and table). Alternatively, this can be supplied as a data table to copy into an in-memory database connection. This only works if: (1) the db is either "sqlite" or "duckdb", (2) the dbname was chosen as ":memory:”, and (3) the data_tbl is a data frame or a tibble object.

**dbname**: The database name.

**dbtype**: Either an appropriate driver function (e.g., RPostgres::Postgres()) or a short-name for the database type. Valid names are: "postgresql", "postgres", or "pgsql" (PostgreSQL, using the RPostgres::Postgres() driver function); "mysql" (MySQL, using RMySQL::MySQL()); "duckdb" (DuckDB, using duckdb::duckdb()); and "sqlite" (SQLite, using RSQLite::SQLite()).

**host, port**: The database host and optional port number.

**user, password**: The environment variables used to access the username and password for the database.

Value

A tbl_dbi object.

Function ID

1-6

See Also

Other Planning and Prep: action_levels(), create_agent(), create_informant(), draft_validation(), file_tbl(), scan_data(), tbl_get(), tbl_source(), tbl_store(), validate_rmd()

Examples

```r
# You can use an in-memory database
# table and supply an in-memory table
# to it too:
small_table_duckdb <-
db_tbl(
  table = small_table,
  dbname = "::memory:",
  dbtype = "duckdb"
)

if (interactive()) {

  # It's also possible to obtain a remote
  # file and shove it into an in-memory
  # database; use the all-powerful
  # 'file_tbl()' + 'db_tbl()' combo
  all_revenue_large_duckdb <-
db_tbl(
```
table = file_tbl(
    file = from_github(
        file = "all_revenue_large.rds",
        repo = "rich-iannone/intendo",
        subdir = "data-large"
    ),
    dbname = ":memory:",
    dbtype = "duckdb"
)

# For remote databases, it's much the
# same; here's an example that accesses
# the 'rna' table (in the RNA Central
# public database) using 'db_tbl()':
rna_db_tbl <-
    db_tbl(
        table = "rna",
        dbname = "pfmegrnargs",
        dbtype = "postgres",
        host = "hh-pgregsql-public.ebi.ac.uk",
        port = 5432,
        user = I("reader"),
        password = I("NWDMCE5xdipIjRrp")
    )

# Using 'I()' for the user name and
# password means that you're passing in
# the actual values but, normally, you
# would want use the names of environment
# variables (envvars) to securely access
# the appropriate username and password
# values when connecting to a DB:
example_db_tbl <-
    db_tbl(
        table = "<table_name>",
        dbname = "<database_name>",
        dbtype = "<database_type_shortname>",
        host = "<connection_url>",
        port = "<connection_port>",
        user = "<DB_USER_NAME>",
        password = "<DB_PASSWORD>"
    )

# Environment variables can be created
# by editing the user `.Renviron` file and
# the `usethis::edit_r_environ()` function
# makes this pretty easy to do

# Storing table-prep formulas in a table
# store makes it easier to work with DB
# tables in pointblank; here's how to
# generate a table store with two named
# entries for table preparations
tbls <-
tbl_store(
  small_table_duck ~ db_tbl(
    table = pointblank::small_table,
    dbname = "memory:",
    dbtype = "duckdb"
  ),
  small_high_duck ~ db_tbl(
    table = pointblank::small_table,
    dbname = "memory:",
    dbtype = "duckdb"
  ) %>%
    dplyr::filter(f == "high"
  )
)

# Now it's easy to access either of these tables (the second is a mutated version)
# via the `tbl_get()` function
tbl_get("small_table_duck", store = tbls)
tbl_get("small_high_duck", store = tbls)

# The table-prep formulas in `tbls`
# could also be used in functions with
# the `read_fn` argument; this is thanks
# to the `tbl_source()` function
agent <-
  create_agent(
    read_fn = ~ tbl_source(
      "small_table_duck",
      store = tbls
    )
  )

informant <-
  create_informant(
    read_fn = ~ tbl_source(
      "small_high_duck",
      store = tbls
    )
  )
}

---

deactivate_steps  
Deactivate one or more of an agent’s validation steps
deactivate_steps

Description
Should the deactivation of one or more validation steps be necessary after creation of the validation plan for an agent, the deactivate_steps() function will be helpful for that. This has the same effect as using the active = FALSE option (active is an argument in all validation functions) for the selected validation steps. Please note that this directly edits the validation step, wiping out any function that may have been defined for whether the step should be active or not.

Usage
deactivate_steps(agent, i = NULL)

Arguments
agent An agent object of class ptblank_agent.
i The validation step number, which is assigned to each validation step in the order of definition.

Value
A ptblank_agent object.

Function ID
9-7

See Also
For the opposite behavior, use the activate_steps() function.

Other Object Ops: activate_steps(), export_report(), remove_read_fn(), remove_steps(), remove_tbl(), set_read_fn(), set_tbl(), x_read_disk(), x_write_disk()

Examples
# Create an agent that has the small_table object as the target table, add a few validation steps, and then use interrogate()
agent_1 <-
create_agent(
  read_fn ~ small_table,
  tbl_name = "small_table",
  label = "An example."
) %>%
col_exists(vars(date)) %>%
col_vals_regex(
  vars(b), regex = "[0-9][-a-z](3)[-0-9]"
) %>%
interrogate()
# The second validation step has
# is being reconsidered and may
# be either phased out or improved
# upon; in the interim period it
# was decided that the step should
# be deactivated for now
agent_2 <-
  agent_1 %>%
deactivate_steps(i = 2) %>%
interrogate()

---

draft_validation

Draft a starter pointblank validation .R/.Rmd file with a data table

Description

Generate a draft validation plan in a new .R or .Rmd file using an input data table. Using this workflow, the data table will be scanned to learn about its column data and a set of starter validation steps (constituting a validation plan) will be written. It’s best to use a data extract that contains at least 1000 rows and is relatively free of spurious data.

Once in the file, it’s possible to tweak the validation steps to better fit the expectations to the particular domain. While column inference is used to generate reasonable validation plans, it is difficult to infer the acceptable values without domain expertise. However, using `draft_validation()` could get you started on floor 10 of tackling data quality issues and is in any case better than starting with an empty code editor view.

Usage

draft_validation(
  tbl,  
  tbl_name = NULL,  
  file_name = tbl_name,  
  path = NULL,  
  lang = NULL,  
  output_type = c("R", "Rmd"),  
  add_comments = TRUE,  
  overwrite = FALSE,  
  quiet = FALSE  
)

Arguments

- **tbl** The input table. This can be a data frame, tibble, a tbl_dbi object, or a tbl_spark object.
draft_validation

**tbl_name**  
A optional name to assign to the input table object. If no value is provided, a name will be generated based on whatever information is available. This table name will be displayed in the header area of the agent report generated by printing the *agent* or calling `get_agent_report()`.

**file_name**  
An optional name for the .R or .Rmd file. This should be a name without an extension. By default, this is taken from the tbl_name but if nothing is supplied for that, the name will contain the text “draft_validation_” followed by the current date and time.

**path**  
A path can be specified here if there shouldn’t be an attempt to place the generated file in the working directory.

**lang**  
The language to use when creating comments for the automatically-generated validation steps. By default, NULL will create English ("en") text. Other options include French ("fr"), German ("de"), Italian ("it"), Spanish ("es"), Portuguese ("pt"), Turkish ("tr"), Chinese ("zh"), Russian ("ru"), Polish ("pl"), Danish ("da"), Swedish ("sv"), and Dutch ("nl").

**output_type**  
An option for choosing what type of output should be generated. By default, this is an .R script ("R") but this could alternatively be an R Markdown document ("Rmd").

**add_comments**  
Should there be comments that explain the features of the validation plan in the generated document? By default, this is TRUE.

**overwrite**  
Should a file of the same name be overwritten? By default, this is FALSE.

**quiet**  
Should the function *not* inform when the file is written? By default this is FALSE.

**Value**

Invisibly returns TRUE if the file has been written.

**Function ID**

1-11

**See Also**

Other Planning and Prep: `action_levels()`, `create_agent()`, `create_informant()`, `db_tbl()`, `file_tbl()`, `scan_data()`, `tbl_get()`, `tbl_source()`, `tbl_store()`, `validate_rmd()`

**Examples**

```r
if (interactive()) {

# Draft validation plan for the
# `dplyr::storms` dataset
draft_validation(tbl = dplyr::storms)

}
```
email_blast (Send email at a validation step or at the end of an interrogation)

Description

The email_blast() function is useful for sending an email message that explains the result of a pointblank validation. It is powered by the blastula and glue packages. This function should be invoked as part of the end_fns argument of create_agent(). It’s also possible to invoke email_blast() as part of the fns argument of the action_levels() function (i.e., to send multiple email messages at the granularity of different validation steps exceeding failure thresholds).

To better get a handle on emailing with email_blast(), the analogous email_create() function can be used with a pointblank agent object or an x-list obtained from using the get_agent_x_list() function.

Usage

e-mail_blast(
    x,
    to,
    from,
    credentials = NULL,
    msg_subject = NULL,
    msg_header = NULL,
    msg_body = stock_msg_body(),
    msg_footer = stock_msg_footer(),
    send_condition = ~TRUE %in% x$notify
)

Arguments

x A reference to the x-list object prepared internally by the agent. This version of the x-list is the same as that generated via get_agent_x_list(<agent>) except this version is internally generated and hence only available in an internal evaluation context.

to, from The email addresses for the recipients and of the sender.

credentials A credentials list object that is produced by either of the blastula::creds(), blastula::creds_anonymous(), blastula::creds_key(), or blastula::creds_file() functions. Please refer to the blastula documentation for information on how to use these functions.

msg_subject The subject line of the email message.

msg_header, msg_body, msg_footer
    Content for the header, body, and footer components of the HTML email message.
send_condition  An expression that should evaluate to a logical vector of length 1. If evaluated as TRUE then the email will be sent, if FALSE then that won’t happen. The expression can use x-list variables (e.g., x$notify, x$type, etc.) and all of those variables can be explored using the get_agent_x_list() function. The default expression is ~TRUE %in% x$notify, which results in TRUE if there are any TRUE values in the x$notify logical vector (i.e., any validation step results in a ‘notify’ condition).

YAML

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with yaml_write() and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with yaml_read_agent()) or interrogate the target table (via yaml_agent_interrogate()). Here is an example of how the use of email_blast() inside the end_fns argument of create_agent() is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

# R statement
create_agent(
  read_fn = ~ small_table,
  tbl_name = "small_table",
  label = "An example.",
  actions = al,
  end_fns = list(~ email_blast(
    x,
    to = "joe_public@example.com",
    from = "pb_notif@example.com",
    msg_subject = "Table Validation",
    credentials = blastula::creds_key(
      id = "smtp2go"
    ),
  ),
)
) %>%
  col_vals_gt(vars(a), 1) %>%
  col_vals_lt(vars(a), 7)

# YAML representation
type: agent
read_fn: ~small_table
tbl_name: small_table
label: An example.
lang: en
locale: en
actions:
  warn_count: 1.0
  notify_count: 2.0
end_fns: ~email_blast(x, to = "joe_public@example.com",
  from = "pb_notif@example.com", msg_subject = "Table Validation",
  id = "smtp2go")
```r
credentials = blastula::creds_key(id = "smtp2go"),
)
embed_report: true
steps:
- col_vals_gt:
  columns: vars(a)
  value: 1.0
- col_vals_lt:
  columns: vars(a)
  value: 7.0

Function ID
4-1

See Also
Other Emailing: `email_create()`, `stock_msg_body()`, `stock_msg_footer()`

Examples

# Create an `action_levels()` list
# with absolute values for the
# 'warn', and 'notify' states (with
# thresholds of 1 and 2 'fail' units)
al <-
  action_levels(
    warn_at = 1,
    notify_at = 2
  )

if (interactive()) {

  # Validate that values in column
  # 'a' from `small_tbl` are always > 1
  # and that they are always < 7; first,
  # apply the `actions_levels()`
  # directive to `actions` and set up
  # an `email_blast()` as one of the
  # `end_fns` (by default, the email
  # will be sent if there is a single
  # 'notify' state across all
  # validation steps)
  agent <-
    create_agent(
      read_fn = ~ small_table,
      tbl_name = "small_table",
      label = "An example. ",
      actions = al,
      end_fns = list(
        ~ email_blast(
          x,
```
email_create

Create an email object from a pointblank agent or informant

Description

The email_create() function produces an email message object that could be sent using the blastula package. The x that we need for this could either be a pointblank agent, the agent x-list (produced from the agent with the get_agent_x_list() function), or a pointblank informant. In all cases, the email message will appear in the Viewer and a blastula email_message object will be returned.
Usage

email_create(
  x,
  msg_header = NULL,
  msg_body = stock_msg_body(),
  msg_footer = stock_msg_footer()
)

Arguments

x
A pointblank agent, an agent x-list, or a pointblank informant. The x-list object can be created with the get_agent_x_list() function. It is recommended that the option i = NULL be used with get_agent_x_list() if supplying an x-list as x. Furthermore, The option generate_report = TRUE could be used with create_agent() so that the agent report is available within the email.

msg_header, msg_body, msg_footer
Content for the header, body, and footer components of the HTML email message.

Value

A blastula email_message object.

Function ID

4-2

See Also

Other Emailing: email_blast(), stock_msg_body(), stock_msg_footer()

Examples

if (interactive()) {

  # Create an `action_levels()` list
  # with absolute values for the
  # `warn`, and `notify` states (with
  # thresholds of 1 and 2 'fail' units)
  al <- action_levels(
    warn_at = 1,
    notify_at = 2
  )

  # In a workflow that involves an
  # `agent` object, we can make use of
  # the `end_fns` argument and
  # programmatically email the report
  # with the `email_blast()` function,
# however, an alternate workflow is to
# produce the email object and choose
# to send outside of the pointblank API;
# the `{email_create()}` function lets
# us do this with an `agent` object
e-mail_object_1 <-
  create_agent(
    read_fn = ~ small_table,
    tbl_name = "small_table",
    label = "An example.",
    actions = al
  ) %>%
  col_vals_gt(vars(a), value = 1) %>%
  col_vals_lt(vars(a), value = 7) %>%
  interrogate() %>%
  email_create()

# We can view the HTML email just
# by printing `email_object`; it
# should appear in the Viewer

# The `{email_create()}` function can
# also be used on an agent x-list to
# get the same email message object
e-mail_object_2 <-
  create_agent(
    read_fn = ~ small_table,
    tbl_name = "small_table",
    label = "An example.",
    actions = al
  ) %>%
  col_vals_gt(vars(a), value = 5) %>%
  col_vals_lt(vars(b), value = 5) %>%
  interrogate() %>%
  get_agent_x_list() %>%
  email_create()

# An information report that's
# produced by the informant can
# made into an email message object;
# let's create an informant and use
# `{email_create()}`
e-mail_object_3 <-
  create_informant(
    read_fn = ~ small_table,
    tbl_name = "small_table",
    label = "An example.
  ) %>%
  info_tabular(
    info = "A simple table in the
    *Examples* section of the function
    called `{email_create()}`."
  ) %>%
info_columns(
    columns = vars(a),
    info = "Numbers. On the high side."
  )
info_columns(
    columns = vars(b),
    info = "Lower numbers. Zeroes, even."
  )
incorporate() %>%
email_create()

---

**export_report**

*Export an agent, informant, multiagent, or table scan to HTML*

**Description**

The *agent*, *informant*, *multiagent*, and the table scan object can be easily written as HTML with `export_report()` function. Furthermore, any report objects from the *agent*, *informant*, and *multiagent* (generated using `get_agent_report()`, `get_informant_report()`, and `get_multiagent_report()`) can be provided here for HTML export. Each HTML document written to disk is self-contained and easily viewable in a web browser.

**Usage**

```r
export_report(x, filename, path = NULL, quiet = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- **x**
  - An *agent* object of class `ptblank_agent`, an *informant* of class `ptblank_informant`, a *multiagent* of class `ptblank_multiagent`, a table scan of class `ptblank_tbl_scan`, or, customized reporting objects (`ptblank_agent_report`, `ptblank_informant_report`, `ptblank_multiagent_report.wide`, `ptblank_multiagent_report.long`).
- **filename**
  - The filename to create on disk for the HTML export of the object provided. It's recommended that the extension ".html" is included.
- **path**
  - An optional path to which the file should be saved (this is automatically combined with `filename`).
- **quiet**
  - Should the function *not* inform when the file is written? By default this is `FALSE`.

**Value**

Invisibly returns `TRUE` if the file has been written.

**Function ID**

9-3
See Also

Other Object Ops: `activate_steps()`, `deactivate_steps()`, `remove_read_fn()`, `remove_steps()`, `remove_tbl()`, `set_read_fn()`, `set_tbl()`, `x_read_disk()`, `x_write_disk()`

Examples

```r
if (interactive()) {

# A: Writing an agent report as HTML

# Let's go through the process of (1)
# developing an agent with a validation
# plan (to be used for the data quality
# analysis of the `small_table` dataset),
# (2) interrogating the agent with the
# `interrogate()` function, and (3) writing
# the agent and all its intel to a file

# Creating an `action_levels` object is a
# common workflow step when creating a
# pointblank agent; we designate failure
# thresholds to the `warn`, `stop`, and
# `notify` states using `action_levels`

al <- action_levels(
  warn_at = 0.10,
  stop_at = 0.25,
  notify_at = 0.35
)

# Now create a pointblank `agent` object
# and give it the `al` object (which
# serves as a default for all validation
# steps which can be overridden); the
# data will be referenced in a `read_fn`
agent <- create_agent(
  read_fn = ~ small_table,
  tbl_name = "small_table",
  label = "\"export_report()\"
)

# Then, as with any agent object, we
# can add steps to the validation plan by
# using as many validation functions as we
# want; then, we `interrogate()`
agent %>%
  col_exists(vars(date, date_time)) %>%
  col_vals_regex(
    vars(b), regex = "[0-9]-[a-z][3]-[0-9][3]"
  )
}
```
The agent report can be written to an HTML file with `export_report()`:

```r
export_report(
  agent,
  filename = "agent-small_table.html"
)
```

If you're consistently writing agent reports when periodically checking data, we could make use of `affix_date()` or `affix_datetime()` depending on the granularity you need; here's an example that writes the file with the format: `agent-small_table-YYYY-mm-dd_HH-MM-SS.html`

```r
export_report(
  agent,
  filename = affix_datetime("agent-small_table.html"
)
)
```

---

B: Writing an informant report as HTML

Let's go through the process of (1) creating an informant object that minimally describes the `small_table` dataset, (2) ensuring that data is captured from the target table using the `incorporate()` function, and (3) writing the informant report to HTML.

Create a pointblank `informant` object with `create_informant()` and the `small_table` dataset; `incorporate()` so that info snippets are integrated into the text:

```r
informant <-
  create_informant(
    read_fn = ~ small_table,
    tbl_name = "small_table",
    label = "export_report()
  )
```

```r
info_snippet(
  snippet_name = "high_a",
  fn = snip_highest(column = "a")
)
```
snippet_name = "low_a",
fn = snip_lowest(column = "a")
) %>%
info_columns(
  columns = vars(a),
  info = "From {low_a} to {high_a}.")
) %>%
info_columns(
  columns = starts_with("date"),
  info = "Time-based values."
) %>%
info_columns(
  columns = "date",
  info = "The date part of \code{date_time}."
) %>%
in incorporate()

# The informant report can be written
# to an HTML file with \code{export_report()};
# let's do this with \code{affix_date()} so
# the filename has a datestamp
export_report(
  informant,
  filename = affix_date(
    "informant-small_table.html"
  )
)

# C: Writing a table scan as HTML

# We can get an report that describes all
# of the data in the \"storms\" dataset
tbl_scan <- scan_data(tbl = dplyr::storms)

# The table scan object can be written
# to an HTML file with \code{export_report()}:
export_report(
  tbl_scan,
  filename = "tbl_scan-storms.html"
)

---

**file_tbl**  
*Get a table from a local or remote file*

**Description**

If your target table is in a file, stored either locally or remotely, the `file_tbl()` function can make it possible to access it in a single function call. Compatible file types for this function are: CSV
(.csv), TSV (.tsv), RDA (.rda), and RDS (.rds) files. This function generates an in-memory
tbl_dbl object, which can be used as a target table for create_agent() and create_informant().
The ideal option for data access with file_tbl() is using this function as the read_fn parameter
in either of the aforementioned create_*() functions. This can be done by using a leading ~ (e.g.,
read_fn = ~file_tbl(...)).

In the remote data use case, we can specify a URL starting with http://, https://, etc., and ending
with the file containing the data table. If data files are available in a GitHub repository then we can
use the from_github() function to specify the name and location of the table data in a repository.

Usage

file_tbl(file, type = NULL, ..., keep = FALSE, verify = TRUE)

Arguments

file The complete file path leading to a compatible data table either in the user sys-
tem or at a http://, https://, ftp://, or ftps:// URL. For a file hosted in a GitHub
repository, a call to the from_github() function can be used here.

type The file type. This is normally inferred by file extension and is by default NULL to
indicate that the extension will dictate the type of file reading that is performed
internally. However, if there is no extension (and valid extensions are .csv,
.tsv, .rda, and .rds), we can provide the type as either of csv, tsv, rda, or
rds.

... Options passed to readr’s read_csv() or read_tsv() function. Both functions
have the same arguments and one or the other will be used internally based on
the file extension or an explicit value given to type.

keep In the case of a downloaded file, should it be stored in the working directory
(keep = TRUE) or should it be downloaded to a temporary directory? By default,
this is FALSE.

verify If TRUE (the default) then a verification of the data object having the data.frame
class will be carried out.

Value

A tbl_df object.

Function ID

1-7

See Also

Other Planning and Prep: action_levels(), create_agent(), create_informant(), db_tbl(),
draft_validation(), scan_data(), tbl_get(), tbl_source(), tbl_store(), validate_rmd()
Examples

# A local CSV file can be obtained as a tbl object by supplying a path to
# the file and some CSV reading options (the ones used by `readr::read_csv()`) to the `file_tbl()` function; for this example we could obtain a path to a CSV file in the pointblank package with `system.file()`:

csv_path <-
  system.file(
    "data_files", "small_table.csv",
    package = "pointblank"
  )

# Then use that path in `file_tbl()` with the option to specify the column types in that CSV
tbl <-
  file_tbl(
    file = csv_path,
    col_types = "TDdcddlc"
  )

# Now that we have a tbl object that is a tibble, it can be introduced to `create_agent()` for validation
agent <- create_agent(tbl = tbl)

# A different strategy is to provide the data-reading function call directly to `create_agent()`:
agent <-
  create_agent(
    read_fn = ~ file_tbl(
      file = system.file(
        "data_files", "small_table.csv",
        package = "pointblank"
      ),
      col_types = "TDdcddlc"
    )
  ) %>%
  col_vals_gt(vars(a), value = 0)

# All of the file-reading instructions are encapsulated in the read_fn so the agent will always obtain the most recent version of the dataset (and the logic can be translated to YAML, for later use)

if (interactive()) {

# A CSV can be obtained from a public
# GitHub repo by using the `from_github()` helper function; let's create an agent
# a supply a table-prep formula that
# gets the same CSV file from the GitHub
# repository for the pointblank package
agent <-
create_agent(
  read_fn = ~ file_tbl(
    file = from_github(
      file = "inst/data_files/small_table.csv",
      repo = "rich-iannone/pointblank"
    ),
    col_types = "TDdcddlc"
  )%>%
col_vals_gt(vars(a), value = 0)%>%
interrogate()

# This interrogated the data that was
# obtained from the remote source file,
# and, there's nothing to clean up (by
# default, the downloaded file goes into
# a system temp directory)

# Storing table-prep formulas in a table
# store makes it easier to work with
# tabular data originating from files;
# here's how to generate a table store
# with two named entries for table
# preparations
tbls <-
tbl_store(
  small_table_file ~ file_tbl(
    file = system.file(
      "data_files", "small_table.csv",
      package = "pointblank"
    ),
    col_types = "TDdcddlc"
  ),
  small_high_file ~ file_tbl(
    file = system.file(
      "data_files", "small_table.csv",
      package = "pointblank"
    ),
    col_types = "TDdcddlc"
  )%>%
dplyr::filter(f == "high")
)

# Now it's easy to access either of these
# tables (the second is a mutated version)
# via the `tbl_get()` function
tbl_get("small_table_file", store = tbls)
tbl_get("small_high_file", store = tbls)

# The table-prep formulas in `tbls`
# could also be used in functions with
# the `read_fn` argument; this is thanks
# to the `tbl_source()` function
agent <-
  create_agent(
    read_fn = ~ tbl_source(
      "small_table_file",
      store = tbls
    )
  )

informant <-
  create_informant(
    read_fn = ~ tbl_source(
      "small_high_file",
      store = tbls
    )
  )

---

**from_github**

Specify a file for download from GitHub

---

**Description**

The `from_github()` function is helpful for generating a valid URL that points to a data file in a public GitHub repository. This function can be used in the `file` argument of the `file_tbl()` function or anywhere else where GitHub URLs for raw user content are needed.

**Usage**

`from_github(file, repo, subdir = NULL)`

**Arguments**

- **file**
  - The name of the file to target in a GitHub repository. This can be a path leading to and including the file. This is combined with any path given in `subdir`.

- **repo**
  - The GitHub repository address in the format username/repo[subdir][@ref#pull@*release].

- **subdir**
  - A path string representing a subdirectory in the GitHub repository. This is combined with any path components included in `file`. 
Value

A character vector of length 1 that contains a URL.

Function ID

13-6

See Also

Other Utility and Helper Functions: affix_datetime(), affix_date(), col_schema(), has_columns(), stop_if_not()

Examples

```r
# A valid URL to a data file in GitHub can be
# obtained from the HEAD of the default branch
# from_github(
#   file = "inst/data_files/small_table.csv",
#   repo = "rich-iannone/pointblank"
# )

# The path to the file location can be supplied
# fully or partially to `subdir`
# from_github(
#   file = "small_table.csv",
#   repo = "rich-iannone/pointblank",
#   subdir = "inst/data_files"
# )

# We can use the first call in combination with
# `file_tbl()` and `create_agent()`; this
# supplies a table-prep formula that gets
# a CSV file from the GitHub repository for the
# pointblank package
# agent <-
#   create_agent(
#     read_fn = ~ file_tbl(
#       file = from_github(
#         file = "inst/data_files/small_table.csv",
#         repo = "rich-iannone/pointblank"
#       ),
#       col_types = "TDcddlc"
#     )
#   )
# ) %>%
# col_vals_gt(vars(a), 0) %>%
# interrogate()

# The `from_github()` helper function is
# pretty powerful and can get at lots of
# different files in a repository

# A data file from GitHub can be obtained from
```
## game_revenue

A table with game revenue data

### Description

This table is a subset of the sj_all_revenue table from the **intendo** data package. It’s the first 2,000 rows from that table where revenue records range from 2015-01-01 to 2015-01-21.

### Usage

```r
game_revenue
```

### Format

A tibble with 2,000 rows and 11 variables:

- **player_id**: A character column with unique identifiers for each user/player.
- **session_id**: A character column that contains unique identifiers for each player session.
- **session_start**: A date-time column that indicates when the session (containing the revenue event) started.
- **time**: A date-time column that indicates exactly when the player purchase (or revenue event) occurred.
- **item_type**: A character column that provides the class of the item purchased.
- **item_name**: A character column that provides the name of the item purchased.
- **item_revenue**: A numeric column with the revenue amounts per item purchased.
**session_duration**  A numeric column that states the length of the session (in minutes) for which the purchase occurred.

**start_day**  A Date column that provides the date of first login for the player making a purchase.

**acquisition**  A character column that provides the method of acquisition for the player.

**country**  A character column that provides the probable country of residence for the player.

### Function ID

14-4

### See Also

Other Datasets: *game_revenue_info, small_table_sqlite(), small_table, specifications*

### Examples

```r
# Here is a glimpse at the data
# available in 'game_revenue'
dplyr::glimpse(game_revenue)
```

---

**Description**

This table contains metadata for the `game_revenue` table. The first column (named `column`) provides the column names from `game_revenue`. The second column (`info`) contains descriptions for each of the columns in that dataset.

### Usage

```r
game_revenue_info
```

### Format

A tibble with 11 rows and 2 variables:

- **column**  A character column with unique identifiers for each user/player.
- **info**  A character column that contains unique identifiers for each player session.

### Function ID

14-5

### See Also

Other Datasets: *game_revenue, small_table_sqlite(), small_table, specifications*
Examples

```r
# Here is a glimpse at the data
# available in 'game_revenue_info'
dplyr::glimpse(game_revenue_info)
```

**Description**

We can get an informative summary table from an agent by using the `get_agent_report()` function. The table can be provided in two substantially different forms: as a **gt** based display table (the default), or, as a tibble. The amount of fields with intel is different depending on whether or not the agent performed an interrogation (with the `interrogate()` function). Basically, before `interrogate()` is called, the agent will contain just the validation plan (however many rows it has depends on how many validation functions were supplied a part of that plan). Post-interrogation, information on the passing and failing test units is provided, along with indicators on whether certain failure states were entered (provided they were set through `actions`). The display table variant of the agent report, the default form, will have the following columns:

- **i** (unlabeled): the validation step number
- **STEP**: the name of the validation function used for the validation step
- **COLUMNS**: the names of the target columns used in the validation step (if applicable)
- **VALUES**: the values used in the validation step, where applicable; this could be as literal values, as column names, an expression, a set of sub-validations (for a **conjointly()** validation step), etc.
- **TBL**: indicates whether any there were any preconditions to apply before interrogation; if not, a script 'I' stands for 'identity' but, if so, a right-facing arrow appears
- **EVAL**: a character value that denotes the result of each validation step functions’ evaluation during interrogation
- **N**: the total number of test units for the validation step
- **PASS**: the number of test units that received a **pass**
- **FAIL**: the fraction of test units that received a **pass**
- **W, S, N**: indicators that show whether the warn, stop, or notify states were entered; unset states appear as dashes, states that are set with thresholds appear as unfilled circles when not entered and filled when thresholds are exceeded (colors for W, S, and N are amber, red, and blue)
- **EXT**: a column that provides buttons with data extracts for each validation step where failed rows are available (as CSV files)

The small version of the display table (obtained using `size = "small"`) omits the COLUMNS, TBL, and EXT columns. The width of the small table is 575px; the standard table is 875px wide.

If choosing to get a tibble (with `display_table = FALSE`), it will have the following columns:
• i: the validation step number
• type: the name of the validation function used for the validation step
• columns: the names of the target columns used in the validation step (if applicable)
• values: the values used in the validation step, where applicable; for a **conjointly**() validation step, this is a listing of all sub-validations
• precon: indicates whether any there are any preconditions to apply before interrogation and, if so, the number of statements used
• active: a logical value that indicates whether a validation step is set to "active" during an interrogation
• eval: a character value that denotes the result of each validation step functions' evaluation during interrogation
• units: the total number of test units for the validation step
• n_pass: the number of test units that received a pass
• f_pass: the fraction of test units that received a pass
• W, S, N: logical value stating whether the warn, stop, or notify states were entered
• extract: a logical value that indicates whether a data extract is available for the validation step

Usage

get_agent_report(
  agent,
  arrange_by = c("i", "severity"),
  keep = c("all", "fail_states"),
  display_table = TRUE,
  size = "standard",
  title = ":default:",
  lang = NULL,
  locale = NULL
)

Arguments

agent          An agent object of class ptblank_agent.
arrange_by     A choice to arrange the report table rows by the validation step number ("i", the default), or, to arrange in descending order by severity of the failure state (with "severity").
keep           An option to keep "all" of the report's table rows (the default), or, keep only those rows that reflect one or more "fail_states".
display_table  Should a display table be generated? If TRUE (the default), and if the **gt** package is installed, a display table for the report will be shown in the Viewer. If FALSE, or if **gt** is not available, then a tibble will be returned.
size           The size of the display table, which can be either "standard" (the default) or "small". This only applies to a display table (where display_table = TRUE).
get_agent_report

Options for customizing the title of the report. The default is the keyword ":default:" which produces generic title text that refers to the **pointblank** package in the language governed by the `lang` option. Another keyword option is ":tbl_name:" and that presents the name of the table as the title for the report. If no title is wanted, then the ":none:" keyword option can be used. Aside from keyword options, text can be provided for the title and `glue::glue()` calls can be used to construct the text string. If providing text, it will be interpreted as Markdown text and transformed internally to HTML. To circumvent such a transformation, use text in `I()` to explicitly state that the supplied text should not be transformed.

The language to use for automatic creation of briefs (short descriptions for each validation step) and for the *agent report* (a summary table that provides the validation plan and the results from the interrogation. By default, NULL will create English ("en") text. Other options include French ("fr"), German ("de"), Italian ("it"), Spanish ("es"), Portuguese ("pt"), Turkish ("tr"), Chinese ("zh"), Russian ("ru"), Polish ("pl"), Danish ("da"), Swedish ("sv"), and Dutch ("nl"). This `lang` option will override any previously set language setting (e.g., by the `create_agent()` call).

An optional locale ID to use for formatting values in the *agent report* summary table according the locale’s rules. Examples include "en_US" for English (United States) and "fr_FR" for French (France); more simply, this can be a language identifier without a country designation, like "es" for Spanish (Spain, same as "es_ES"). This `locale` option will override any previously set locale value (e.g., by the `create_agent()` call).

**Value**

A gt table object if `display_table = TRUE` or a tibble if `display_table = FALSE`.

**Function ID**

6-2

**See Also**

Other Interrogate and Report: `interrogate()`

**Examples**

```r
# Create a simple table with a
column of numerical values
tbl <-
dplyr::tibble(a = c(5, 7, 8, 5))

# Validate that values in column
# 'a' are always greater than 4
agent <-
create_agent(tbl = tbl) %>%
col_vals_gt(vars(a), value = 4) %>%
interrogate()
```
# Get a tibble-based report from the agent by using `get_agent_report()` with `display_table = FALSE`
agent %>%
  get_agent_report(display_table = FALSE)

# View a the report by printing the `agent` object anytime, but, return a gt table object by using this with `display_table = TRUE` (the default)
report <- get_agent_report(agent)
class(report)

# What can you do with the report?
# Print it from an R Markdown code, use it in an email, put it in a webpage, or further modify it with the **gt** package

# The agent report as a **gt** display table comes in two sizes: "standard" (the default) and "small"
small_report <-
  get_agent_report(
    agent = agent,
    size = "small"
  )
class(small_report)

# The standard report is 875px wide
# the small one is 575px wide

---

**get_agent_x_list**

**Get the agent's x-list**

### Description

The agent's x-list is a record of information that the agent possesses at any given time. The x-list will contain the most complete information after an interrogation has taken place (before then, the data largely reflects the validation plan). The x-list can be constrained to a particular validation step (by supplying the step number to the i argument), or, we can get the information for all validation steps by leaving i unspecified. The x-list is indeed an R list object that contains a veritable cornucopia of information.

For an x-list obtained with i specified for a validation step, the following components are available:

- **time_start**: the time at which the interrogation began (POSIXct [0 or 1])
• time_end: the time at which the interrogation ended (POSIXct [0 or 1])
• label: the optional label given to the agent (chr [1])
• tbl_name: the name of the table object, if available (chr [1])
• tbl_src: the type of table used in the validation (chr [1])
• tbl_src_details: if the table is a database table, this provides further details for the DB table (chr [1])
• tbl: the table object itself
• col_names: the table’s column names (chr [ncol(tbl)])
• col_types: the table’s column types (chr [ncol(tbl)])
• i: the validation step index (int [1])
• type: the type of validation, value is validation function name (chr [1])
• columns: the columns specified for the validation function (chr [variable length])
• values: the values specified for the validation function (mixed types [variable length])
• briefs: the brief for the validation step in the specified lang (chr [1])
• eval_error, eval_warning: indicates whether the evaluation of the step function, during interrogation, resulted in an error or a warning (lgl [1])
• capture_stack: a list of captured errors or warnings during step-function evaluation at interrogation time (list [1])
• n: the number of test units for the validation step (num [1])
• n_passed, n_failed: the number of passing and failing test units for the validation step (num [1])
• f_passed: the fraction of passing test units for the validation step, n_passed / n (num [1])
• f_failed: the fraction of failing test units for the validation step, n_failed / n (num [1])
• warn, stop, notify: a logical value indicating whether the level of failing test units caused the corresponding conditions to be entered (lgl [1])
• lang: the two-letter language code that indicates which language should be used for all briefs, the agent report, and the reporting generated by the scan_data() function (chr [1])

If i is unspecified (i.e., not constrained to a specific validation step) then certain length-one components in the x-list will be expanded to the total number of validation steps (these are: i, type, columns, values, briefs, eval_error, eval_warning, capture_stack, n, n_passed, n_failed, f_passed, f_failed, warn, stop, and notify). The x-list will also have additional components when i is NULL, which are:

• report_object: a gt table object, which is also presented as the default print method for a ptblank_agent
• email_object: a blastula email_message object with a default set of components
• report_html: the HTML source for the report_object, provided as a length-one character vector
• report_html_small: the HTML source for a narrower, more condensed version of report_object, provided as a length-one character vector; The HTML has inlined styles, making it more suitable for email message bodies
get_agent_x_list

Usage

get_agent_x_list(agent, i = NULL)

Arguments

agent  An agent object of class ptblank_agent.

i      The validation step number, which is assigned to each validation step in the order of invocation. If NULL (the default), the x-list will provide information for all validation steps. If a valid step number is provided then x-list will have information pertaining only to that step.

Value

A list object.

Function ID

8-1

See Also

Other Post-interrogation: all_passed(), get_data_extracts(), get_sundered_data(), write_testthat_file()
#!/usr/bin/env Rscript

# Get the agent x-list
x <- get_agent_x_list(agent)

# Print the x-list object 'x'
x

# Get the 'f_passed' component of the x-list
x$f_passed

---

get_data_extracts

Collect data extracts from a validation step

Description

In an agent-based workflow (i.e., initiating with create_agent()), after interrogation with interrogate(), we can extract the row data that didn’t pass row-based validation steps with the get_data_extracts() function. There is one discrete extract per row-based validation step and the amount of data available in a particular extract depends on both the fraction of test units that didn’t pass the validation step and the level of sampling or explicit collection from that set of units. These extracts can be collected programmatically through get_data_extracts() but they may also be downloaded as CSV files from the HTML report generated by the agent’s print method or through the use of get_agent_report().

The availability of data extracts for each row-based validation step depends on whether extract_failed is set to TRUE within the interrogate() call (it is by default). The amount of fail rows extracted depends on the collection parameters in interrogate(), and the default behavior is to collect up to the first 5000 fail rows.

Row-based validation steps are based on those validation functions of the form col_vals_*() and also include conjointly() and rows_distinct(). Only functions from that combined set of validation functions can yield data extracts.

Usage

get_data_extracts(agent, i = NULL)

Arguments

agent An agent object of class ptblank_agent. It should have had interrogate() called on it, such that the validation steps were carried out and any sample rows from non-passing validations could potentially be available in the object.

i The validation step number, which is assigned to each validation step by pointblank in the order of definition. If NULL (the default), all data extract tables will be provided in a list object.
Value

A list of tables if \( i \) is not provided, or, a standalone table if \( i \) is given.

Function ID

8-2

See Also

Other Post-interrogation: \texttt{all_passed()}, \texttt{get_agent_x_list()}, \texttt{get_sundered_data()}, \texttt{write_testthat_file()}

Examples

```r
# Create a series of two validation # steps focused on testing row values # for part of the `small_table` object; # `\texttt{interrogate()}` immediately
agent <-
create_agent(
  read_fn = ~ small_table %>%
  dplyr::select(a:f),
  label = "\texttt{get_data_extracts()}"
) %>%
col_vals_gt(vars(d), value = 1000) %>%
col_vals_between(
  vars(c),
  left = vars(a), right = vars(d),
  na_pass = TRUE
) %>%
interrogate()

# Using `\texttt{get_data_extracts()}` with its # defaults returns of a list of tables, # where each table is named after the # validation step that has an extract # available
agent %>% get_data_extracts()

# We can get an extract for a specific # step by specifying it in the `\( i \)` # argument; let's get the failing rows # from the first validation step # (`\texttt{col_vals_gt}`)
agent %>% get_data_extracts(i = 1)
```
### Description

We can get a table information report from an informant object that's generated by the `create_informant()` function. The report is provided as a `gt` based display table. The amount of information shown depends on the extent of that added via the use of the `info_*()` functions or through direct editing of a `pointblank` YAML file (an informant can be written to `pointblank` YAML with `yaml_write(informant = <informant>, ...)`).

### Usage

```r
get_informant_report(
  informant,
  size = "standard",
  title = ":default:",
  lang = NULL,
  locale = NULL
)
```

### Arguments

- **informant**
  
  An informant object of class `ptblank_informant`.

- **size**
  
  The size of the display table, which can be either "standard" (the default, with a width of 875px) or "small" (width of 575px).

- **title**
  
  Options for customizing the title of the report. The default is the keyword ":default:" which produces generic title text that refers to the `pointblank` package in the language governed by the `lang` option. Another keyword option is ":tbl_name:“, and that presents the name of the table as the title for the report. If no title is wanted, then the ":none:" keyword option can be used. Aside from keyword options, text can be provided for the title and `glue::glue()` calls can be used to construct the text string. If providing text, it will be interpreted as Markdown text and transformed internally to HTML. To circumvent such a transformation, use text in `I()` to explicitly state that the supplied text should not be transformed.

- **lang**
  
  The language to use for the `information report` (a summary table that provides the validation plan and the results from the interrogation. By default, `NULL` will create English ("en") text. Other options include French ("fr"), German ("de"), Italian ("it"), Spanish ("es"), Portuguese ("pt"), Turkish ("tr"), Chinese ("zh"), Russian ("ru"), Polish ("pl"), Danish ("da"), Swedish ("sv"), and Dutch ("nl"). This `lang` option will override any previously set language setting (e.g., by the `create_agent()` call).

- **locale**
  
  An optional locale ID to use for formatting values in the `information report` summary table according the locale's rules. Examples include "en_US" for English (United States) and "fr_FR" for French (France); more simply, this can be a language identifier without a country designation, like "es" for Spanish (Spain,
same as "es_ES"). This locale option will override any previously set locale value (e.g., by the create_agent() call).

Value

A gt table object.

Function ID

7-2

See Also

Other Incorporate and Report: incorporate()

Examples

# Generate an informant object using
# the `small_table` dataset
informant <- create_informant(small_table)

# This function creates some information
# without any extra help by profiling
# the supplied table object; it adds
# the sections 'table' and columns' and
# we can print the object to see the
# table information report

# Alternatively, we can get the same report
# by using 'get_informant_report()
report <- get_informant_report(informant)
class(report)

get_multiagent_report

Get a summary report using multiple agents

Description

We can get an informative summary table from a collective of agents by using the get_multiagent_report() function. Information from multiple agent can be provided in three very forms: (1) the Long Display (stacked reports), (2) the Wide Display (a comparison report), (3) as a tibble with packed columns.

Usage

get_multiagent_report(
  multiagent,
  display_table = TRUE,
  display_mode = c("long", "wide"),
)
Arguments

**multiagent**
A multiagent object of class `ptblank_multiagent`.

**display_table**
Should a display table be generated? If `TRUE` (the default) a display table for the report will be shown in the Viewer. If `FALSE` then a tibble will be returned.

**display_mode**
If we are getting a display table, should the agent data be presented in a "long" or "wide" form? The default is "long" but when comparing multiple runs where the target table is the same it might be preferable to choose "wide".

**title**
Options for customizing the title of the report when `display_table = TRUE`. The default is the keyword "**:default:**" which produces generic title text. If no title is wanted, then the "**:none:**" keyword option can be used. Another keyword option is "**:tbl_name:**", and that presents the name of the table as the title for the report (this can only be used when `display_mode = "long"`). Aside from keyword options, text can be provided for the title and `glue::glue()` calls can be used to construct the text string. If providing text, it will be interpreted as Markdown text and transformed internally to HTML. To circumvent such a transformation, use text in `I()` to explicitly state that the supplied text should not be transformed.

**lang**
The language to use for the long or wide report forms. By default, `NULL` will preserve any language set in the component reports. The following options will force the same language across all component reports: English ("en"), French ("fr"), German ("de"), Italian ("it"), Spanish ("es"), Portuguese ("pt"), Turkish ("tr"), Chinese ("zh"), Russian ("ru"), Polish ("pl"), Danish ("da"), Swedish ("sv"), and Dutch ("nl").

**locale**
An optional locale ID to use for formatting values in the long or wide report forms (according the locale’s rules). Examples include "en_US" for English (United States) and "fr_FR" for French (France); more simply, this can be a language identifier without a country designation, like "es" for Spanish (Spain, same as "es_ES"). This `locale` option will override any previously set locale values.

Value

A `gt` table object if `display_table = TRUE` or a tibble if `display_table = FALSE`.

The Long Display

When displayed as "long" the multiagent report will stack individual agent reports in a single document in the order of the agents in the multiagent object.

Each validation plan (possibly with interrogation info) will be provided and the output for each is equivalent to calling `get_agent_report()` on each of the agents within the multiagent object.
The Wide Display

When displayed as "wide" the multiagent report will show data from individual agents as columns, with rows standing as validation steps common across the agents.

Each validation step is represented with an icon (standing in for the name of the validation function) and the associated SHA1 hash. This is a highly trustworthy way for ascertaining which validation steps are effectively identical across interrogations. This way of organizing the report is beneficial because different agents may have used different steps and we want to track the validation results where the validation step doesn’t change but the target table does (i.e., new rows are added, existing rows are updated, etc.).

The single table from this display mode will have the following columns:

- **STEP**: the SHA1 hash for the validation step, possibly shared among several interrogations.
- **subsequent columns**: each column beyond **STEP** represents a separate interrogation from an agent object. The time stamp for the completion of each interrogation is shown as the column label.

Function ID

10-3

See Also

Other The multiagent: `create_multiagent()`, `read_disk_multiagent()`

Examples

```r
if (interactive()) {

  # Let's walk through several theoretical
  # data quality analyses of an extremely
  # small table; that table is called
  # `small_table` and we can find it as a
  # dataset in this package
  small_table

  # To set failure limits and signal
  # conditions, we designate proportional
  # failure thresholds to the `warn`, `stop`,
  # and `notify` states using `action_levels`
  al <-
      action_levels(
          warn_at = 0.05,
          stop_at = 0.10,
          notify_at = 0.20
      )

  # We will create four different agents
  # and have slightly different validation
  # steps in each of them; in the first,
  # `agent_1`, eight different validation
```
get_multiagent_report

# steps are created and the agent will
# interrogate the `small_table`
agent_1 <-
create_agent(
  read_fn = ~ small_table,
  tbl_name = "small_table",
  label = "get_multiagent_report()",
  actions = al
) %>%
col_vals_gt(
  vars(date_time),
  value = vars(date),
  na_pass = TRUE
) %>%
col_vals_gt(
  vars(b),
  value = vars(g),
  na_pass = TRUE
) %>%
rows_distinct() %>%
col_vals_equal(
  vars(d),
  value = vars(d),
  na_pass = TRUE
) %>%
col_vals_between(
  vars(c),
  left = vars(a), right = vars(d)
) %>%
col_vals_not_between(
  vars(c),
  left = 10, right = 20,
  na_pass = TRUE
) %>%
rows_distinct(vars(d, e, f)) %>%
col_is_integer(vars(a)) %>%
interrogate()

# The second agent, `agent_2`, retains
# all of the steps of `agent_1` and adds
# two more (the last of which is inactive)
agent_2 <-
agent_1 %>%
col_exists(vars(date, date_time)) %>%
col_vals_regex(
  vars(b),
  regex = "([0-9]-[a-z][0-9])",
  active = FALSE
) %>%
interrogate()

# The third agent, `agent_3`, adds a single
# validation step, removes the fifth one,
# and deactivates the first
agent_3 <-
  agent_2 %>%
col_vals_in_set(  
  vars(f),
  set = c("low", "mid", "high")  
) %>%
remove_steps(i = 5) %>%
deactivate_steps(i = 1) %>%
interrogate()

# The fourth and final agent, `agent_4`,
# reactivates steps 1 and 10, and removes
# the sixth step
agent_4 <-
  agent_3 %>%
  activate_steps(i = 1) %>
  activate_steps(i = 10) %>
  remove_steps(i = 6) %>
  interrogate()

# While all the agents are slightly
# different from each other, we can still
# get a combined report of them by
# creating a `multiagent`
multiagent <-
create_multiagent(  
  agent_1, agent_2, agent_3, agent_4  
)

# Calling `multiagent` in the console
# prints the multiagent report; but we
# can use some non-default option with
# the `get_multiagent_report()` function

# By default, `get_multiagent_report()`
# gives you a tall report with agent
# reports being stacked
report_1 <-
  get_multiagent_report(multiagent)

# We can modify the title with that's
# more suitable or use a keyword like
# `:tbl_name:` to give us the target
# table name in each section
report_2 <-
  get_multiagent_report(  
    multiagent,
    title = ":tbl_name:"  
  )

# We can opt for a wide display of
# the reporting info, and this is
get_sundered_data

# great when reporting on multiple # validations of the same target # table
report_3 <-
  get_multiagent_report(
    multiagent,
    display_mode = "wide"
  )

Description

Validation of the data is one thing but, sometimes, you want to use the best part of the input dataset for something else. The `get_sundered_data()` function works with an agent object that has intel (i.e., post `interrogate()` and gets either the 'pass' data piece (rows with no failing test units across all row-based validation functions), or, the 'fail' data piece (rows with at least one failing test unit across the same series of validations). As a final option, we can have emit all the data with a new column (called `.pb_combined`) which labels each row as passing or failing across validation steps. These labels are "pass" and "fail" by default but their values can be easily customized.

Usage

get_sundered_data(
  agent,
  type = c("pass", "fail", "combined"),
  pass_fail = c("pass", "fail"),
  id_cols = NULL
)

Arguments

agent An agent object of class `ptblank_agent`. It should have had `interrogate()` called on it, such that the validation steps were actually carried out.

type The desired piece of data resulting from the splitting. Options for returning a single table are "pass" (the default) and "fail". Each of these options return a single table with, in the "pass" case, only the rows that passed across all validation steps (i.e., had no failing test units in any part of a row for any validation step), or, the complementary set of rows in the "fail" case. Providing `NULL` returns both of the split data tables in a list (with the names of "pass" and "fail"). The option "combined" applies a categorical (pass/fail) label (settable in the `pass_fail` argument) in a new `.pb_combined` flag column. For this case the ordering of rows is fully retained from the input table.
### get_sundered_data

**pass_fail**  
A vector for encoding the flag column with 'pass' and 'fail' values when type = "combined". The default is c("pass","fail") but other options could be c(TRUE,FALSE), c(1,0), or c(1L,0L).

**id_cols**  
An optional specification of one or more identifying columns. When taken together, we can count on this single column or grouping of columns to distinguish rows. If the table undergoing validation is not a data frame or tibble, then columns need to be specified for id_cols.

### Details

There are some caveats to sundering. The validation steps considered for this splitting has to be of the row-based variety (e.g., the col_vals_*() functions or conjointly(), but not rows_distinct()). Furthermore, validation steps that experienced evaluation issues during interrogation are not considered, and, validation steps where active = FALSE will be disregarded. The collection of validation steps that fulfill the above requirements for sundering are termed in-consideration validation steps.

If using any preconditions for validation steps, we must ensure that all in-consideration validation steps use the same specified preconditions function. Put another way, we cannot split the target table using a collection of in-consideration validation steps that use different forms of the input table.

### Value

A list of table objects if type is NULL, or, a single table if a type is given.

### Function ID

8-3

### See Also

Other Post-interrogation: all_passed(), get_agent_x_list(), get_data_extracts(), write_testthat_file()

### Examples

```r
# Create a series of two validation steps focused on testing row values
# for part of the 'small_table' object;
# `interrogate()` immediately
agent <-
create_agent(
  read_fn = ~ small_table %>%
  dplyr::select(a:f),
  label = "get_sundered_data()"
) %>%
col_vals_gt(vars(d), value = 1000) %>%
col_vals_between(  
  vars(c),
  left = vars(a), right = vars(d),
  na_pass = TRUE
) %>%
```
### Description

The `get_tt_param()` function can help you to obtain a single parameter value from a summary table generated by the `tt_*()` functions such as `tt_summary_stats()`, `tt_string_info()`, `tt_tbl_dims()`, or `tt_tbl_colnames()`. The following parameters are to be used depending on the input `tbl`:  

```r
get_sundered_data(
  type = "combined",
  pass_fail = c(TRUE, FALSE)
)
```

```r
get_sundered_data(
  type = "combined",
  pass_fail = 0:1
)
```
• from `tt_summary_stats()`: "min", "p05", "q_1", "med", "q_3", "p95", "max", "iqr", "range"
• from `tt_string_info()`: "length_mean", "length_min", "length_max"
• from `tt_tbl_dims()`: "rows", "columns"
• from `tt_tbl_colnames()`: any integer present in the `.param` column

The `tt_summary_stats()` and `tt_string_info()` functions will generate summary tables with columns that mirror the numeric and character columns in their input tables, respectively. For that reason, a column name must be supplied to the `column` argument in `get_tt_param()`.

### Usage

```
get_tt_param(tbl, param, column = NULL)
```

### Arguments

- **tbl**
  A summary table generated by either of the `tt_summary_stats()`, `tt_string_info()`, `tt_tbl_dims()`, or `tt_tbl_colnames()` functions.

- **param**
  The parameter name associated to the value that is to be gotten. These parameter names are always available in the first column (.param.) of a summary table obtained by `tt_summary_stats()`, `tt_string_info()`, `tt_tbl_dims()`, or `tt_tbl_colnames()`.

- **column**
  The column in the summary table for which the data value should be obtained. This must be supplied for summary tables generated by `tt_summary_stats()` and `tt_string_info()` (the `tt_tbl_dims()` and `tt_tbl_colnames()` functions will always generate a two-column summary table).

### Function ID

12-7

### See Also

Other Table Transformers: `tt_string_info()`, `tt_summary_stats()`, `tt_tbl_colnames()`, `tt_tbl_dims()`, `tt_time_shift()`, `tt_time_slice()`

### Examples

```
# Get summary statistics for the
# first quarter of the `game_revenue`
# dataset that's included in the package
stat_tbl <-
  game_revenue %>%
  tt_time_slice(slice_point = 0.25) %>%
  tt_summary_stats()

# Based on player behavior for the first
# quarter of the year, test whether the
# maximum session duration during the
has_columns

Determine if one or more columns exist in a table.

Description

This utility function can help you easily determine whether a column of a specified name is present in a table object. This function works well enough on a table object but it can also be used as part of a formula in any validation function's active argument. Using active = ~ . %>% has_columns("column_1") means that the validation step will be inactive if the target table doesn’t contain a column named column_1. We can also use multiple columns in vars() so having active = ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(column_1, column_2)) in a validation step will make it inactive at interrogate() time unless the columns column_1 and column_2 are both present.

Usage

has_columns(x, columns)

Arguments

x          The table object.
columns    One or more column names that are to be checked for existence in the table x.

Value

A length-1 logical vector.

Function ID

13-2

See Also

Other Utility and Helper Functions: affix_datetime(), affix_date(), col_schema(), from_github(), stop_if_not()
Examples

# The `small_table` dataset in the 
# package has the columns `date_time`, 
# `date`, and the `a` through `f` 
# columns
small_table

# With `has_columns()` we can check for 
# column existence by using it directly 
# with the table; a column name can be 
# verified as present by using it in 
# double quotes
small_table %>% has_columns("date")

# Multiple column names can be supplied; 
# this is `TRUE` because both columns are 
# present in `small_table`
small_table %>% has_columns(c("a", "b"))

# It's possible to supply column names 
# in `vars()` as well
small_table %>% has_columns(vars(a, b))

# Because column `h` isn't present, this 
# returns `FALSE` (all specified columns 
# need to be present to obtain `TRUE`)
small_table %>% has_columns(vars(a, h))

# The `has_columns()` function can be 
# useful in expressions that involve the 
# target table, especially if it is 
# uncertain that the table will contain 
# a column that's involved in a validation

# In the following agent-based validation, 
# the first two steps will be `active` 
# because all columns checked for in the 
# expressions are present; the third step 
# is inactive because column `j` isn't 
# there (without the `active` statement we 
# would get an evaluation failure in the 
# agent report)
agent <-
create_agent( 
  read_fn = ~ small_table, 
  tbl_name = "small_table"
) %>%
col_vals_gt( 
  vars(c), value = vars(a), 
  active = ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(a, c))
) %>%
col_vals_lt( 

Given an informant object, update and incorporate table snippets

Description

When the informant object has a number of snippets available (by using info_snippet()) and the strings to use them (by using the info_*() functions and {<snippet_name>} in the text elements), the process of incorporating aspects of the table into the info text can occur by using the incorporate() function. After that, the information will be fully updated (getting the current state of table dimensions, re-rendering the info text, etc.) and we can print the informant object or use the get_informant_report() function to see the information report.

Usage

incorporate(informant)

Arguments

informant An informant object of class ptblank_informant.

Value

A ptblank_informant object.

Function ID

7-1

See Also

Other Incorporate and Report: get_informant_report()
Examples

```r
if (interactive()) {
  # Take the `small_table` and
  # assign it to `test_table`; we'll
  # modify it later
  test_table <- small_table

  # Generate an informant object, add
  # two snippets with `info_snippet()`,
  # add information with some other
  # `info_*()` functions and then
  # `incorporate()` the snippets into
  # the info text
  informant <-
    create_informant(
      read_fn = ~ test_table,
      tbl_name = "test_table"
    ) %>%
    info_snippet(
      snippet_name = "row_count",
      fn = ~ . %>% nrow()
    ) %>%
    info_snippet(
      snippet_name = "col_count",
      fn = ~ . %>% ncol()
    ) %>%
    info_columns(
      columns = vars(a),
      info = "In the range of 1 to 10. (SIMPLE)"
    ) %>%
    info_columns(
      columns = starts_with("date"),
      info = "Time-based values (e.g., `Sys.time()`)."
    ) %>%
    info_columns(
      columns = "date",
      info = "The date part of `date_time`. (CALC)"
    ) %>%
    info_section(
      section_name = "rows",
      row_count = "There are {row_count} rows available."
    ) %>%
    incorporate()

  # We can print the `informant` object
  # to see the information report

  # Let's modify `test_table` to give
  # it more rows and an extra column
  test_table <-
    dplyr::bind_rows(test_table, test_table) %>%
```
dplyr::mutate(h = a + c)

# Using `incorporate()` will cause
# the snippets to be reprocessed, and,
# the strings to be updated
informant <-
  informant %>% incorporate()

# When printed again, we'll see that the
# row and column counts in the header
# have been updated to reflect the
# changed `test_table`

---

info_columns

Add information that focuses on aspects of a data table’s columns

Description

Upon creation of an informant object (with the create_informant() function), there are two sections containing properties: (1) ‘table’ and (2) ‘columns’. The ‘columns’ section is initialized with the table’s column names and their types (as _type). Beyond that, it is useful to provide details about the nature of each column and we can do that with the info_columns() function. A single column (or multiple columns) is targeted, and then a series of named arguments (in the form entry_name = “The *info text*.”) serves as additional information for the column or columns.

Usage

info_columns(x, columns, ..., .add = TRUE)

Arguments

x
An informant object of class ptblank_informant.

columns
The column or set of columns to focus on. Can be defined as a column name in quotes (e.g., "<column_name>"), one or more column names in vars() (e.g., vars(<column_name>)), or with a select helper (e.g., starts_with("date")).

... Information entries as a series of named arguments. The names refer to sub-section titles within COLUMN -> <COLUMN_NAME> and the RHS contains the info text (informational text that can be written as Markdown and further styled with Text Tricks).

.add Should new text be added to existing text? This is TRUE by default; setting to FALSE replaces any existing text for a property.

Value

A ptblank_informant object.
**Info Text**

The *info text* that’s used for any of the info_*() functions readily accepts Markdown formatting, and, there are a few *Text Tricks* that can be used to spice up the presentation. Markdown links written as `<link url>` or `[link text](link url)` will get nicely-styled links. Any dates expressed in the ISO-8601 standard with parentheses, "(2004-12-01)", will be styled with a font variation (monospaced) and underlined in purple. Spans of text can be converted to label-style text by using: (1) double parentheses around text for a rectangular border as in `((label text))`, or (2) triple parentheses around text for a rounded-rectangular border like `(((label text)))`.

CSS style rules can be applied to spans of *info text* with the following form:

```
[[ info text ]]<< CSS style rules >>
```

As an example of this in practice suppose you’d like to change the color of some text to red and make the font appear somewhat thinner. A variation on the following might be used:

```
"This is a [[factor]]<<color: red; font-weight: 300;;>> value."
```

The are quite a few CSS style rules that can be used to great effect. Here are a few you might like:

- `color: <a color value>;` (text color)
- `background-color: <a color value>;` (the text's background color)
- `text-decoration: (overline | line-through | underline);`
- `text-transform: (uppercase | lowercase | capitalize);`
- `letter-spacing: <a +/- length value>;
- `word-spacing: <a +/- length value>;
- `font-style: (normal | italic | oblique);
- `font-weight: (normal | bold | 100-900);
- `font-variant: (normal | bold | 100-900);
- `border: <a color value> <a length value> (solid | dashed | dotted);

In the above examples, 'length value' refers to a CSS length which can be expressed in different units of measure (e.g., 12px, 1em, etc.). Some lengths can be expressed as positive or negative values (e.g., for `letter-spacing`). Color values can be expressed in a few ways, the most common being in the form of hexadecimal color values or as CSS color names.

**YAML**

A *pointblank* informant can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an informant (with `yaml_read_informant()`) or perform the 'incorporate' action using the target table (via `yaml_informant_incorporate()`). The way that information on table columns is represented in YAML works like this: *info text* goes into subsections of YAML keys named for the columns, which are themselves part of the top-level columns key. Here is an example of how several calls of `info_columns()` are expressed in R code and how the result corresponds to the YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
informant %>%
  info_columns(
    columns = "date_time",
    info = "*info text* 1."
  )
```
Subsections represented as column names are automatically generated when creating an informant. Within these, there can be multiple subsections used for holding info text on each column. The subsections used across the different columns needn't be the same either, the only commonality that should be enforced is the presence of the _type key (automatically updated at every incorporate() invocation).

It's safest to use single quotation marks around any info text if directly editing it in a YAML file. Note that Markdown formatting and info snippet placeholders (shown here as {snippet_1}, see info_snippet() for more information) are preserved in the YAML. The Markdown to HTML conversion is done when printing an informant (or invoking get_informant_report() on an informant) and the processing of snippets (generation and insertion) is done when using the incorporate() function. Thus, the source text is always maintained in the YAML representation and is never written in processed form.

Figures

Function ID

3-2
See Also

Other Information Functions: `info_columns_from_tbl()`, `info_section()`, `info_snippet()`, `info_tabular()`, `snip_highest()`, `snip_list()`, `snip_lowest()`, `snip_stats()`

Examples

```r
# Create a pointblank 'informant' object with 'create_informant()';
# we specify a 'read_fn' with the '~' followed by a statement that
# gets the 'small_table' dataset
informant <- create_informant(
  read_fn = ~ small_table,
  tbl_name = "small_table",
  label = "An example."
)

# We can add *info text* to describe
# the columns in the table with multiple
# `info_columns()` calls; the *info text*
# calls are additive to existing content
# in subsections
informant <-
  informant %>%
  info_columns(
    columns = vars(a),
    info = "In the range of 1 to 10. (SIMPLE)"
  ) %>%
  info_columns(
    columns = starts_with("date"),
    info = "Time-based values (e.g., 'Sys.time()')."
  ) %>%
  info_columns(
    columns = "date",
    info = "The date part of 'date_time'. (CALC)"
  )

# Upon printing the 'informant' object, we see
# the additions made to the 'Columns' section

if (interactive()) {
  # The 'informant' object can be written to
  # a YAML file with the 'yaml_write()' function; then, information can
  # be directly edited or modified
  yaml_write(
    informant = informant,
    filename = "informant.yml"
  )
}
```
The YAML file can then be read back into an informant object with the `yaml_read_informant()` function:

```r
informant <- yaml_read_informant(
  filename = "informant.yml"
)
```

---

### `info_columns_from_tbl` Add column information from another data table

#### Description

The `info_columns_from_tbl()` function is a wrapper around the `info_columns()` function and is useful if you wish to apply info text to columns where that information already exists in a data frame (or in some form that can readily be coaxed into a data frame). The form of the input `tbl` (the one that contains column metadata) has a few basic requirements:

- the data frame must have two columns
- both columns must be of class character
- the first column should contain column names and the second should contain the info text

Each column that matches across tables (i.e., the `tbl` and the target table of the informant) will have a new entry for the "info" property. Empty or missing info text will be pruned from `tbl`.

#### Usage

```r
info_columns_from_tbl(x, tbl, .add = TRUE)
```

#### Arguments

- `x` An informant object of class `ptblank_informant`.
- `tbl` The two-column data frame which contains metadata about the target table in the informant object.
- `.add` Should new text be added to existing text? This is `TRUE` by default; setting to `FALSE` replaces any existing text for the "info" property.

#### Value

A `ptblank_informant` object.

#### Function ID

3-3
See Also

The `info_columns()` function, which allows for manual entry of *info text*.

Other Information Functions: `info_columns()`, `info_section()`, `info_snippet()`, `info_tabular()`, `snip_highest()`, `snip_list()`, `snip_lowest()`, `snip_stats()`

Examples

```r
# Create a pointblank `informant` object with `create_informant()`;
# we specify a `read_fn` with the `~` followed by a statement that
# gets the `game_revenue` dataset
informant <-
  create_informant(
    read_fn = ~ game_revenue,
    tbl_name = "game_revenue",
    label = "An example."
  )

# We can add *info text* to describe the columns in the table by using
# information in another table; the `info_columns_from_tbl()` takes a
# table object where the first column has the column names and the second
# contains the *info text* (the `game_revenue_info` dataset contains
# metadata for `game_revenue`)
informant <-
  informant %>%
  info_columns_from_tbl(
    tbl = game_revenue_info
  )

# We can continue to add more *info text* since the process is additive;
# the `info_columns_from_tbl()` function populates the `informant`
# subsection
informant <-
  informant %>%
  info_columns(
    columns = "item_revenue",
    info = "Revenue reported in USD."
  ) %>%
  info_columns(
    columns = "acquisition",
    `top list` = `{top5_aq}`
  ) %>%
  info_snippet(
    snippet_name = "top5_aq",
    fn = snip_list(column = "acquisition")
  )
```
info_section

Add information that focuses on some key aspect of the data table

Description

While the info_tabular() and info_columns() functions allow us to add/modify info text for specific sections, the info_section() makes it possible to add sections of our own choosing and the information that make sense for those sections. Define a section_name and provide a series of named arguments (in the form entry_name = "The *info text*.") to build the informational content for that section.

Usage

info_section(x, section_name, ...)

Arguments

x: An informant object of class ptblank_informant.
section_name: The name of the section for which this information pertains.
...: Information entries as a series of named arguments. The names refer to subsection titles within the section defined as section_name and the RHS is the info text (informational text that can be written as Markdown and further styled with Text Tricks).

Value

A ptblank_informant object.

Info Text

The info text that’s used for any of the info_*() functions readily accepts Markdown formatting, and, there are a few Text Tricks that can be used to spice up the presentation. Markdown links written as < link url > or [ link text ]( link url ) will get nicely-styled links. Any dates expressed in the ISO-8601 standard with parentheses, "(2004-12-01)", will be styled with a font variation (monospaced) and underlined in purple. Spans of text can be converted to label-style text by using: (1) double parentheses around text for a rectangular border as in ((label text)), or (2) triple parentheses around text for a rounded-rectangular border like (((label text))).

CSS style rules can be applied to spans of info text with the following form:
[[ info text ]]<< CSS style rules >>

As an example of this in practice suppose you’d like to change the color of some text to red and make the font appear somewhat thinner. A variation on the following might be used:
"This is a [[factor]]<<color: red; font-weight: 300;>> value."

The are quite a few CSS style rules that can be used to great effect. Here are a few you might like:
- color: <a color value>; (text color)
- background-color: <a color value>; (the text’s background color)
- text-decoration: (overline | line-through | underline);
- text-transform: (uppercase | lowercase | capitalize);
- letter-spacing: <a +/- length value>;
- word-spacing: <a +/- length value>;
- font-style: (normal | italic | oblique);
- font-weight: (normal | bold | 100-900);
- font-variant: (normal | bold | 100-900);
- border: <a color value> <a length value> (solid | dashed | dotted);

In the above examples, 'length value' refers to a CSS length which can be expressed in different units of measure (e.g., 12px, 1em, etc.). Some lengths can be expressed as positive or negative values (e.g., for letter-spacing). Color values can be expressed in a few ways, the most common being in the form of hexadecimal color values or as CSS color names.

**YAML**

A pointblank informant can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an informant (with `yaml_read_informant()`) or perform the 'incorporate' action using the target table (via `yaml_informant_incorporate()`). Extra sections (i.e., neither the table nor the columns sections) can be generated and filled with info text by using one or more calls of `info_section()`. This is how it is expressed in both R code and in the YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
informant %>%
  info_section(
    section_name = "History",
    Changes = "
    - Change 1
    - Change 2
    - Change 3",
    `Last Update` = "(2020-10-23) at 3:28 PM."
  )

# YAML representation
History:
  Changes: |2-
    - Change 1
    - Change 2
```

```yaml
```
Subsections represented as column names are automatically generated when creating an informant. Within each of the top-level sections (i.e., History and Additional Notes) there can be multiple subsections used for holding info text.

It’s safest to use single quotation marks around any info text if directly editing it in a YAML file. Note that Markdown formatting and info snippet placeholders (shown here as {snippet}, see info_snippet() for more information) are preserved in the YAML. The Markdown to HTML conversion is done when printing an informant (or invoking get_informant_report() on an informant) and the processing of snippets (generation and insertion) is done when using the incorporate() function. Thus, the source text is always maintained in the YAML representation and is never written in processed form.

Figures

Function ID
3-4

See Also
Other Information Functions: info_columns_from_tbl(), info_columns(), info_snippet(), info_tabular(), snip_highest(), snip_list(), snip_lowest(), snip_stats()

Examples
# Create a pointblank `Informant`
# object with `create_informant()``;
# we specify a `read_fn` with the
# `~` followed by a statement that
# gets the `small_table` dataset
informant <-
    create_informant(
        read_fn = ~ small_table,
        tbl_name = "small_table",
        label = "An example."
    )

# The `Informant` object has the `table`
# and `columns` sections; we can create
# entirely different sections with their
# own properties using `info_section()`

# We can add *info text* to sections
# entirely different than `table` and
Generate a useful text 'snippet' from the target table

Description

Getting little snippets of information from a table goes hand-in-hand with mixing those bits of info with your table info. Call info_snippet() to define a snippet and how you’ll get that from the target table. The snippet definition is supplied either with a formula, or, with a pointblank-supplied snip_*() function. So long as you know how to interact with a table and extract information, you can easily define snippets for a informant object. And once those snippets are defined, you can insert them into the info text as defined through the other info_*() functions (info_tabular(), info_columns(), and info_section()). Use curly braces with just the snippet_name inside (e.g., "This column has \{n_cat\} categories.").
Usage

info_snippet(x, snippet_name, fn)

Arguments

x
An informant object of class ptblank_informant.

snippet_name
The name for snippet, which is used for interpolating the result of the snippet formula into info text defined by an info_*() function.

fn
A formula that obtains a snippet of data from the target table. It’s best to use a leading dot (.) that stands for the table itself and use pipes to construct a series of operations to be performed on the table (e.g., `~ . %>% dplyr::pull(column_2) %>% max(na.rm = TRUE)`). So long as the result is a length-1 vector, it’ll likely be valid for insertion into some info text. Alternatively, a snip_*() function can be used here (these functions always return a formula that’s suitable for all types of data sources).

Value

A ptblank_informant object.

Snip functions provided in pointblank

For convenience, there are several snip_*() functions provided in the package that work on column data from the informant’s target table. These are:

- `snip_list()`: get a list of column categories
- `snip_stats()`: get an inline statistical summary
- `snip_lowest()`: get the lowest value from a column
- `snip_highest()`: get the highest value from a column

As it’s understood what the target table is, only the column in each of these functions is necessary for obtaining the resultant text.

YAML

A pointblank informant can be written to YAML with `yam_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an informant (with `yam_read_informant()`) or perform the 'incorporate' action using the target table (via `yam_informant_incorporate()`). Snippets are stored in the YAML representation and here is is how they are expressed in both R code and in the YAML output (showing both the meta_snippets and columns keys to demonstrate their relationship here).

```
# R statement
informant %>%
  info_columns(%>
    columns = "date_time",
    'Latest Date' = "The latest date is {latest_date}."
  ) %>%
  info_snippet(

```
snippet_name = "latest_date",
fn = ~ . %>% dplyr::pull(date) %>% max(na.rm = TRUE)
) %>%
incorporate()

# YAML representation
meta_snippets:
  latest_date: ~. %>% dplyr::pull(date) %>% max(na.rm = TRUE)

... 
columns:
  date_time:
    _type: POSIXct, POSIXt
    Latest Date: The latest date is \{latest_date\}.
  date:
    _type: Date
  item_count:
    _type: integer

Figures

Function ID

3-5

See Also

Other Information Functions: info_columns_from_tbl(), info_columns(), info_section(),
info_tabular(), snip_highest(), snip_list(), snip_lowest(), snip_stats()

Examples

# Take the \`small_table\` and
# assign it to \`test_table\`; we'll
# modify it later
test_table <- small_table

# Generate an informant object, add
# two snippets with \`info_snippet()\`,
# add information with some other
# \`info_*()\` functions and then
# \`incorporate()\` the snippets into
# the info text
informant <-
  create_informant(
    read_fn = ~ test_table,
    tbl_name = "test_table",
    label = "An example."
  ) %>%
info_snippet(

info_tabular

```r
snip_highest <- function(x) return(max(x))

# We can print the 'informant' object
# to see the information report

# Let's modify 'test_table' to give
# it more rows and an extra column

# Using 'incorporate()' will cause
# the snippets to be reprocessed, and,
# the info text to be updated

informant <-
  informant %>%
  info_tabular(
    info = 
      "Add information that focuses on aspects of the data table as a whole",
    description = "When an informant object is created with the create_informant() function, it has two starter sections: (1) 'table' and (2) 'columns'. The 'table' section should contain a few properties upon creation, such as the supplied table name (name) and table dimensions (as _columns and _rows). We can add more table-based properties with the info_tabular() function. By providing a series of"
  )
```
named arguments (in the form entry_name = "The *info text*."), we can add more information that makes sense for describing the table as a whole.

Usage

info_tabular(x, ...)

Arguments

x
An informant object of class ptblank_informant.

... Information entries as a series of named arguments. The names refer to subsection titles within the TABLE section and the RHS is the info text (informational text that can be written as Markdown and further styled with Text Tricks).

Value

A ptblank_informant object.

Info Text

The info text that’s used for any of the info_*( ) functions readily accepts Markdown formatting, and, there are a few Text Tricks that can be used to spic up the presentation. Markdown links written as < link url > or [ link text ] ( link url ) will get nicely-styled links. Any dates expressed in the ISO-8601 standard with parentheses, "(2004-12-01)", will be styled with a font variation (monospaced) and underlined in purple. Spans of text can be converted to label-style text by using: (1) double parentheses around text for a rectangular border as in ((label text)), or (2) triple parentheses around text for a rounded-rectangular border like (((label text))).

CSS style rules can be applied to spans of info text with the following form:

[[ info text ]][CSS style rules]]

As an example of this in practice suppose you’d like to change the color of some text to red and make the font appear somewhat thinner. A variation on the following might be used:

"This is a [[factor]]<color: red; font-weight: 300;>> value."

The are quite a few CSS style rules that can be used to great effect. Here are a few you might like:

- color: <a color value>; (text color)
- background-color: <a color value>; (the text’s background color)
- text-decoration: (overline | line-through | underline);
- text-transform: (uppercase | lowercase | capitalize);
- letter-spacing: <a +/- length value>;
- word-spacing: <a +/- length value>;
- font-style: (normal | italic | oblique);
- font-weight: (normal | bold | 100-900);
- font-variant: (normal | bold | 100-900);
- border: <a color value> <a length value> (solid | dashed | dotted);
In the above examples, 'length value' refers to a CSS length which can be expressed in different units of measure (e.g., 12px, 1em, etc.). Some lengths can be expressed as positive or negative values (e.g., for letter-spacing). Color values can be expressed in a few ways, the most common being in the form of hexadecimal color values or as CSS color names.

**YAML**

A pointblank informant can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an informant (with `yaml_read_informant()`) or perform the 'incorporate' action using the target table (via `yaml_informant_incorporate()`). When `info_tabular()` is represented in YAML, `info text` goes into subsections of the top-level table key. Here is an example of how a call of `info_tabular()` is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
informant %>%
  info_tabular(
    section_1 = "*info text* 1.",
    section 2 = "*info text* 2 and {snippet_1}"
  )

# YAML representation

```

```

```

Subsection titles as defined in `info_tabular()` can be set in backticks if they are not syntactically correct as an argument name without them (e.g., when using spaces, hyphens, etc.).

It’s safest to use single quotation marks around any `info text` if directly editing it in a YAML file. Note that Markdown formatting and `info snippet` placeholders (shown here as `{snippet_1}`, see `info_snippet()` for more information) are preserved in the YAML. The Markdown to HTML conversion is done when printing an informant (or invoking `get_informant_report()` on an informant) and the processing of snippets (generation and insertion) is done when using the `incorporate()` function. Thus, the source text is always maintained in the YAML representation and is never written in processed form.

**Figures**

**Function ID**

3-1
See Also

Other Information Functions: `info_columns_from_tbl()`, `info_columns()`, `info_section()`, `info_snippet()`, `snip_highest()`, `snip_list()`, `snip_lowest()`, `snip_stats()`

Examples

# Create a pointblank `informant` object with `create_informant()`;
# we specify a `read_fn` with the `~` followed by a statement that
# gets the `small_table` dataset
informant <-
  create_informant(
    read_fn = ~ small_table,
    tbl_name = "small_table",
    label = "An example."
  )

# We can add *info text* to describe the table with `info_tabular()`
informant <-
  informant %>%
  info_tabular(
    Row Definition = "A row has randomized values."
    Source = c(
      "- From the **pointblank** package.",
      "- [https://rich-iannone.github.io/pointblank/]()"
    )
  )

# Upon printing the `informant` object, we see the additions made to the `Table` section

if (interactive()) {

  # The `informant` object can be written to a YAML file with the `yaml_write()`
  # function; then information can be directly edited or modified
  yaml_write(
    informant = informant,
    filename = "informant.yml"
  )

  # The YAML file can then be read back into an informant object with the
  # `yaml_read_informant()` function
  informant <-
    yaml_read_informant(
      filename = "informant.yml"
    )
}

interrogate

Given an agent that has a validation plan, perform an interrogation

Description

When the agent has all the information on what to do (i.e., a validation plan which is a series of validation steps), the interrogation process can occur according its plan. After that, the agent will have gathered intel, and we can use functions like `get_agent_report()` and `all_passed()` to understand how the interrogation went down.

Usage

```r
interrogate(
    agent,
    extract_failed = TRUE,
    get_first_n = NULL,
    sample_n = NULL,
    sample_frac = NULL,
    sample_limit = 5000
)
```

Arguments

- **agent**: An agent object of class `ptblank_agent` that is created with `create_agent()`.
- **extract_failed**: An option to collect rows that didn’t pass a particular validation step. The default is `TRUE` and further options allow for fine control of how these rows are collected.
- **get_first_n**: If the option to collect non-passing rows is chosen, there is the option here to collect the first `n` rows here. Supply the number of rows to extract from the top of the non-passing rows table (the ordering of data from the original table is retained).
- **sample_n**: If the option to collect non-passing rows is chosen, this option allows for the sampling of `n` rows. Supply the number of rows to sample from the non-passing rows table. If `n` is greater than the number of non-passing rows, then all the rows will be returned.
- **sample_frac**: If the option to collect non-passing rows is chosen, this option allows for the sampling of a fraction of those rows. Provide a number in the range of 0 and 1. The number of rows to return may be extremely large (and this is especially when querying remote databases), however, the `sample_limit` option will apply a hard limit to the returned rows.
- **sample_limit**: A value that limits the possible number of rows returned when sampling non-passing rows using the `sample_frac` option.
Value

A `ptblank_agent` object.

Function ID

6-1

See Also

Other Interrogate and Report: `get_agent_report()`

Examples

```r
if (interactive()) {
  # Create a simple table with two
  # columns of numerical values
  tbl <-
    dplyr::tibble(
      a = c(5, 7, 6, 5, 8, 7),
      b = c(7, 1, 0, 0, 0, 3)
    )

  # Validate that values in column `a` from `tbl` are always > 5,
  # using `interrogate()` carries out
  # the validation plan and completes
  # the whole process
  agent <-
    create_agent(tbl = tbl) %>%
    col_vals_gt(vars(a), value = 5) %>%
    interrogate()
}
```

---

**log4r_step**

*Enable logging of failure conditions at the validation step level*

**Description**

The `log4r_step()` function can be used as an action in the `action_levels()` function (as a list component for the `fns` list). Place a call to this function in every failure condition that should produce a log (i.e., `warn`, `stop`, `notify`). Only the failure condition with the highest severity for a given validation step will produce a log entry (skipping failure conditions with lower severity) so long as the call to `log4r_step()` is present.

**Usage**

```r
log4r_step(x, message = NULL, append_to = "pb_log_file")
```
Arguments

x
A reference to the x-list object prepared by the agent. This version of the x-list is the same as that generated via get_agent_x_list(agent, i = <step>) except this version is internally generated and hence only available in an internal evaluation context.

message
The message to use for the log entry. When not provided, a default glue string is used for the messaging. This is dynamic since the internal glue::glue() call occurs in the same environment as x, the x-list that’s constrained to the validation step. The default message, used when message = NULL is the glue string "Step {x$i} exceeded the {level} failure threshold (f_failed = {x$f_failed}) ['{type}']". As can be seen, a custom message can be crafted that uses other elements of the x-list with the {x$<component>} construction.

append_to
The file to which log entries at the warn level are appended. This can alternatively be one or more log4r appenders.

Function ID
5-1

read_disk_multiagent  Read pointblank agents stored on disk as a multiagent

Description

An agent or informant can be written to disk with the x_write_disk() function. While useful for later retrieving the stored agent with x_read_disk() it’s also possible to read a series of on-disk agents with the read_disk_multiagent() function, which creates a ptblank_multiagent object. A multiagent object can also be generated via the create_multiagent() function but is less convenient to use if one is just using agents that have been previous written to disk.

Usage

read_disk_multiagent(filenames = NULL, pattern = NULL, path = NULL)

Arguments

filenames
The names of files (holding agent objects) that were previously written by x_write_disk().

pattern
A regex pattern for accessing saved-to-disk agent files located in a directory (specified in the path argument).

path
A path to a collection of files. This is either optional in the case that files are specified in filenames (the path combined with all filenames), or, required when providing a pattern for file names.

Value

A ptblank_multiagent object.
Function ID
10-2

See Also
Other The multiagent: create_multiagent(), get_multiagent_report()

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>remove_read_fn</td>
<td>Remove a table-prep formula associated with an agent or informant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description
Removing an agent or an informant’s association to a table-pre formula can be done with remove_read_fn(). This may be a good idea in an interactive session when needing to rely on the direct association of a ‘fixed’ data table (settable in create_agent() and create_informant()’s tbl argument or with set_tbl()) instead of using a table-prep formula that might produce different a different table than expected. The table-prep formula can always be set again with set_read_fn().

Usage
remove_read_fn(x)

Arguments
x An agent object of class ptblank_agent, or, an informant of class ptblank_informant.

Function ID
9-7

See Also
Other Object Ops: activate_steps(), deactivate_steps(), export_report(), remove_steps(), remove_tbl(), set_read_fn(), set_tbl(), x_read_disk(), x_write_disk()

Examples
# Set proportional failure thresholds
# to the 'warn', 'stop', and 'notify'
# states using `action_levels()`
al <- action_levels(
  warn_at = 0.10,
  stop_at = 0.25,
  notify_at = 0.35
)

# Create an agent that directly ingests
# the `small_table` object and also has
# a table-prep formula (when both are
# present the latter always obtains the
# table); apply the actions, add some
# validation steps and then interrogate
# the data that was read in
agent_1 <-
  create_agent(
    tbl = small_table,
    read_fn = ~ small_table,
    tbl_name = "small_table",
    label = "An example.",
    actions = al
  ) %>%
  col_exists(vars(date, date_time)) %>%
  col_vals_regex(  
    vars(b), "[0-9]-[a-z]{3}-[0-9]{3}"  
  ) %>%
  rows_distinct() %>%
  interrogate()

# In a situation where `small_table`
# changes frequently and it's desirable
# to have a snapshot of the table, we
# can remove the table-prep formula so
# that the ingested `small_table` will
# be used
agent_2 <-
  agent_1 %>%
  remove_read_fn() %>%
  interrogate()

---

**remove_steps**

Remove one or more of an agent’s validation steps

**Description**

Validation steps can be removed from an `agent` object through use of the `remove_steps()` function. This is useful, for instance, when getting an agent from disk (via the `x_read_disk()` function) and omitting one or more steps from the agent’s validation plan. Please note that when removing validation steps all stored data extracts will be removed from the `agent`.

**Usage**

```r
remove_steps(agent, i = NULL)
```
remove_steps

Arguments

agent    An agent object of class `ptblank_agent`.

i       The validation step number, which is assigned to each validation step in the order of definition. If NULL (the default) then step removal won’t occur by index.

Value

A `ptblank_agent` object.

Function ID

9-8

See Also

Instead of removal, the `deactivate_steps()` function will simply change the active status of one or more validation steps to FALSE (and `activate_steps()` will do the opposite).

Other Object Ops: `activate_steps()`, `deactivate_steps()`, `export_report()`, `remove_read_fn()`, `remove_tbl()`, `set_read_fn()`, `set_tbl()`, `x_read_disk()`, `x_write_disk()`

Examples

```r
# Create an agent that has the
# `small_table` object as the
# target table, add a few
# validation steps, and then use
# `interrogate()`
agent_1 <-
create_agent(  
  read_fn = ~ small_table,  
  tbl_name = "small_table",  
  label = "An example."  
) %>%
col_exists(vars(date)) %>%
col_vals_regex(  
  vars(b), regex = "[0-9]-[a-z][0-9]-[0-9]"  
) %>%
interrogate()

# The second validation step has
# been determined to be unneeded and
# is to be removed; this can be done
# by used `remove_steps()` with the
# agent object
agent_2 <-
agent_1 %>%
remove_steps(i = 2) %>%
interrogate()
```
Description

Removing an agent or informant’s association to a data table can be done with the `remove_tbl()` function. This can be useful to ensure that the table data isn’t unintentionally written to disk. It is usually best to avoid directly associating a table to an agent or informant through the tbl argument, instead opting for setting a table-prep formula (via `create_agent()` and `create_informant()`’s read_fn argument, or, with `set_read_fn()`). If necessary, the association to a table can be set again with `set_tbl()`.

Usage

```r
remove_tbl(x)
```

Arguments

- `x` An agent object of class `ptblank_agent`, or, an informant of class `ptblank_informant`.

Function ID

9.5

See Also

Other Object Ops: `activate_steps()`, `deactivate_steps()`, `export_report()`, `remove_read_fn()`, `remove_steps()`, `set_read_fn()`, `set_tbl()`, `x_read_disk()`, `x_write_disk()`

Examples

```r
# Set proportional failure thresholds
# to the 'warn', 'stop', and 'notify'
# states using `action_levels()`
al <-
  action_levels(
    warn_at = 0.10,
    stop_at = 0.25,
    notify_at = 0.35
  )

# Create an agent that has
# `small_table` set as the target
# table via `tbl`; apply the actions,
# add some validation steps and then
# interrogate the data
agent_1 <-
  create_agent(
    tbl = small_table,
```
rows_complete

Are row data complete?

Description

The `rows_complete()` validation function, the `expect_rows_complete()` expectation function, and the `test_rows_complete()` test function all check whether rows contain any `NA`/`NULL` values (optionally constrained to a selection of specified columns). The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an `agent` object (technically, a `ptblank_agent` object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (`tbl_dbi`), and Spark DataFrames (`tbl_spark`). As a validation step or as an expectation, this will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any preconditions have been applied).

We can specify the constraining column names in quotes, in `vars()`, and with the following `tidyselect` helper functions: `starts_with()`, `ends_with()`, `contains()`, `matches()`, and `everything()`.

Usage

```r
rows_complete(
  x,
  columns = NULL,
  preconditions = NULL,
)```
expect_rows_complete(
  object,
  columns = NULL,
  preconditions = NULL,
  threshold = 1
)

test_rows_complete(object, columns = NULL, preconditions = NULL, threshold = 1)

Arguments

x  A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().
columns  The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.
preconditions  An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x,col = col + 10). See the Preconditions section for more information.
segments  An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.
actions  A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.
step_id  One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.
label  An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.
brief  An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()'s lang argument (which defaults to "en" or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

active  A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.

object  A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

threshold  A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding testthat test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a ptblank_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Preconditions

Providing expressions as preconditions means pointblank will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using dplyr code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R formula (using a leading ~). In the formula representation, the ~ serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col_b = col_a + 10)).
Segments

By using the segments argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, \( \text{vars(a_column)} \) will segment the target table in however many unique values are present in the column called \( \text{a_column} \). This is great if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires it’s own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmentation. Using \( \text{a_column} \sim c(\text{"group_1"}, \text{"group_2"}) \) will attempt to obtain two segments where one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the formula will result in a separate validation step.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table), if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to generate a separate version of the target table.

Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the \( \text{action_levels()} \) function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the \( \text{warn_at} \) argument. This is especially true when \( x \) is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the \( \text{col_vals_*}()-\text{type functions}, using \( \text{action_levels(warn_at = 0.25)} \) or \( \text{action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)} \) are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other stop()s at the same threshold level).

Briefs

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if \( x \) is an agent. If that’s the case, \( \text{brief} \) the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The autobrief protocol is kicked in when \( \text{brief} = \text{NULL} \) and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

YAML

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with \( \text{yaml_write()} \) and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with \( \text{yaml_read_agent()} \)) or interrogate the target table (via \( \text{yaml_agent_interrogate()} \)). When \( \text{rows_complete()} \) is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of \( \text{rows_complete()} \) as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.
# R statement
agent %>%
  rows_complete(
    columns = vars(a, b),
    preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
    segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
    actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
    label = "The `rows_complete()` step.",
    active = FALSE
  )

# YAML representation
steps:
- rows_complete:
    columns: vars(a, b)
    preconditions: ~. %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
    segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
    actions:
      warn_fraction: 0.1
      stop_fraction: 0.2
    label: The `rows_complete()` step.
    active: false

In practice, both of these will often be shorter. A value for columns is only necessary if checking for unique values across a subset of columns. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

## Function ID
2-21

## See Also
Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regexp()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`, `specially()`

## Examples
```r
# Create a simple table with three
columns of numerical values
tbl <-
dplyr::tibble(
a = c(5, 7, 6, 5, 8, 7),
```
b = c(7, 1, 0, 0, 8, 3),
c = c(1, 1, 1, 3, 3, 3)
)

# Validate that when considering only data in columns ‘a’ and ‘b’, there are only complete rows (i.e., all rows have no ‘NA’ values)
agent <-
  create_agent(tbl = tbl) %>%
  rows_complete(vars(a, b)) %>%
  interrogate()

# Determine if these column validations have all passed by using `all_passed()`
all_passed(agent)

**Description**

The `rows_distinct()` validation function, the `expect_rows_distinct()` expectation function, and the `test_rows_distinct()` test function all check whether row values (optionally constrained to a selection of specified columns) are, when taken as a complete unit, distinct from all other units in the table. The validation function can be used directly on a data table or with an `agent` object (technically, a `ptblank_agent` object) whereas the expectation and test functions can only be used with a data table. The types of data tables that can be used include data frames, tibbles, database tables (`tbl_dbi`), and Spark DataFrames (`tbl_spark`). As a validation step or as an expectation, this will operate over the number of test units that is equal to the number of rows in the table (after any preconditions have been applied).

We can specify the constraining column names in quotes, in `vars()`, and with the following `tidyselect` helper functions: `starts_with()`, `ends_with()`, `contains()`, `matches()`, and `everything()`.

**Usage**

```r
rows_distinct(
  x,
  columns = NULL,
  preconditions = NULL,
  segments = NULL,
  actions = NULL,
  step_id = NULL,
  label = NULL,
  brief = NULL,
  active = TRUE
)```
expect_rows_distinct(
    object,
    columns = NULL,
    preconditions = NULL,
    threshold = 1
)

test_rows_distinct(object, columns = NULL, preconditions = NULL, threshold = 1)

Arguments

x A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().
columns The column (or a set of columns, provided as a character vector) to which this validation should be applied.
preconditions An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10)). See the Preconditions section for more information.
segments An optional expression or set of expressions (held in a list) that serve to segment the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains the column values to segment on. See the Segments section for more details on this.
actions A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.
step_id One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.
label An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.
brief An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred
option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

active
A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . ~* has_columns(vars(d,e))). The default for active is TRUE.

object
A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

threshold
A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding test that test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

Value
For the validation function, the return value is either a ptblank_agent object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to x). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

Preconditions
Providing expressions as preconditions means pointblank will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using dplyr code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided R formula (using a leading ~). In the formula representation, the . serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., ~ . ~* dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col_b = col_a + 10)).

Segments
By using the segments argument, it’s possible to define a particular validation with segments (or row slices) of the target table. An optional expression or set of expressions that serve to segment
the target table by column values. Each expression can be given in one of two ways: (1) as column
names, or (2) as a two-sided formula where the LHS holds a column name and the RHS contains
the column values to segment on.

As an example of the first type of expression that can be used, `vars(a_column)` will segment the
target table in however many unique values are present in the column called `a_column`. This is great
if every unique value in a particular column (like different locations, or different dates) requires it’s
own repeating validation.

With a formula, we can be more selective with which column values should be used for segmen-
tation. Using `a_column ~ c("group_1","group_2")` will attempt to obtain two segments where
one is a slice of data where the value "group_1" exists in the column named "a_column", and, the
other is a slice where "group_2" exists in the same column. Each group of rows resolved from the
formula will result in a separate validation step.

Segmentation will always occur after preconditions (i.e., statements that mutate the target table),
if any, are applied. With this type of one-two combo, it’s possible to generate labels for segmentation
using an expression for preconditions and refer to those labels in segments without having to
generate a separate version of the target table.

Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every valida-
tion function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()`
function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-
threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level
(specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at`
argument. This is especially true when `x` is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the
col_vals_*()-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 0.25)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter
of the total test units fails, the other `stop()`s at the same threshold level).

Briefs

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if `x` is an
agent. If that’s the case, `brief` the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want
to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be
automatically generated.

YAML

A pointblank agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can
be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via
`yaml_agent_interrogate()`). When `rows_distinct()` is represented in YAML (under the top-
level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function.
Here is an example of how a complex call of `rows_distinct()` as a validation step is expressed in
R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```r
# R statement
agent %>%
  rows_distinct(
```
columns = vars(a, b),
preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
segments = b ~ c("group_1", "group_2"),
actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
label = "The `rows_distinct()` step.",
active = FALSE
}

# YAML representation
steps:
  - rows_distinct:
      columns: vars(a, b)
      preconditions: ~. %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
      segments: b ~ c("group_1", "group_2")
      actions:
        warn_fraction: 0.1
        stop_fraction: 0.2
      label: The `rows_distinct()` step.
      active: false

In practice, both of these will often be shorter. A value for columns is only necessary if checking
for unique values across a subset of columns. Arguments with default values won't be written to
YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when
generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent
to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

Function ID

2-20

See Also

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`,
`col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`,
`col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`,
`col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`,
`col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`,
`col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`,
`conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `serially()`, `specially()`

Examples

# Create a simple table with three
# columns of numerical values
.tbl <-
dplyr::tibble(
  a = c(5, 7, 6, 5, 8, 7),
  b = c(7, 1, 0, 0, 8, 3),
  c = c(1, 1, 3, 3, 3)
)
# Validate that when considering only
data in columns `a` and `b`, there
# are no duplicate rows (i.e., all
# rows are distinct)
agent <-
  create_agent(tbl = tbl) %>%
  rows_distinct(vars(a, b)) %>%
  interrogate()

# Determine if these column
# validations have all passed
# by using `all_passed`
all_passed(agent)

---

**scan_data**

*Thoroughly scan a table to better understand it*

**Description**

Generate an HTML report that scours the input table data. Before calling up an *agent* to validate the
data, it’s a good idea to understand the data with some level of precision. Make this the initial step
of a well-balanced *data quality reporting* workflow. The reporting output contains several sections
to make everything more digestible, and these are:

- **Overview** Table dimensions, duplicate row counts, column types, and reproducibility information
- **Variables** A summary for each table variable and further statistics and summaries depending on
  the variable type
- **Interactions** A matrix plot that shows interactions between variables
- **Correlations** A set of correlation matrix plots for numerical variables
- **Missing Values** A summary figure that shows the degree of missingness across variables
- **Sample** A table that provides the head and tail rows of the dataset

The output HTML report will appear in the RStudio Viewer and can also be integrated in R Mark-
down HTML output. If you need the output HTML as a string, it’s possible to get that by using
`as.character()` (e.g., `scan_data(tbl = mtcars) %>% as.character()`). The resulting HTML
string is a complete HTML document where *Bootstrap* and *jQuery* are embedded within.

**Usage**

```r
scan_data(
  tbl,
  sections = "OVICMS",
  navbar = TRUE,
  width = NULL,
  lang = NULL,
  locale = NULL
)
```
Arguments

tbl

The input table. This can be a data frame, tibble, a tbl_dbi object, or a tbl_spark object.

sections

The sections to include in the finalized Table Scan report. A string with key characters representing section names is required here. The default string is "OVICMS" wherein each letter stands for the following sections in their default order: "O": "overview"; "V": "variables"; "I": "interactions"; "C": "correlations"; "M": "missing"; and "S": "sample". This string can be comprised of less characters and the order can be changed to suit the desired layout of the report. For tbl_dbi and tbl_spark objects supplied to tbl, the "interactions" and "correlations" sections are currently excluded.

navbar

Should there be a navigation bar anchored to the top of the report page? By default this is TRUE.

width

An optional fixed width (in pixels) for the HTML report. By default, no fixed width is applied.

lang

The language to use for label text in the report. By default, NULL will create English ("en") text. Other options include French ("fr"), German ("de"), Italian ("it"), Spanish ("es"), Portuguese ("pt"), Turkish ("tr"), Chinese ("zh"), Russian ("ru"), Polish ("pl"), Danish ("da"), Swedish ("sv"), and Dutch ("nl").

locale

An optional locale ID to use for formatting values in the report according the locale’s rules. Examples include "en_US" for English (United States) and "fr_FR" for French (France); more simply, this can be a language identifier without a country designation, like "es" for Spanish (Spain, same as "es_ES").

Figures

Function ID

1-1

See Also

Other Planning and Prep: action_levels(), create_agent(), create_informant(), db_tbl(), draft_validation(), file_tbl(), tbl_get(), tbl_source(), tbl_store(), validate_rmd()

Examples

```r
if (interactive()) {

# Get an HTML document that describes all of
# the data in the `dplyr::storms` dataset
tbl_scan <- scan_data(tbl = dplyr::storms)
}
```
**Description**

The `serially()` validation function allows for a series of tests to run in sequence before either culminating in a final validation step or simply exiting the series. This construction allows for pre-testing that may make sense before a validation step. For example, there may be situations where it’s vital to check a column type before performing a validation on the same column (since having the wrong type can result in an evaluation error for the subsequent validation). Another serial workflow might entail having a bundle of checks in a prescribed order and, if all pass, then the goal of this testing has been achieved (e.g., checking if a table matches another through a series of increasingly specific tests).

A series as specified inside `serially()` is composed with a listing of calls, and we would draw upon test functions (T) to describe tests and optionally provide a finalizing call with a validation function (V). The following constraints apply:

- there must be at least one test function in the series (T -> V is good, V is not)
- there can only be one validation function call, V; it’s optional but, if included, it must be placed at the end (T -> T -> V is good, these sequences are bad: (1) T -> V -> T, (2) T -> T -> V -> V)
- a validation function call (V), if included, mustn’t itself yield multiple validation steps (this may happen when providing multiple columns or any segments)

Here’s an example of how to arrange expressions:

```r
~ test_col_exists(., columns = vars(count)),
~ test_col_is_numeric(., columns = vars(count)),
~ col_vals_gt(., columns = vars(count), value = 2)
```

This series concentrates on the column called `count` and first checks whether the column exists, then checks if that column is numeric, and then finally validates whether all values in the column are greater than 2.

Note that in the above listing of calls, the . stands in for the target table and is always necessary here. Also important is that all `test_*()` functions have a threshold argument that is set to 1 by default. Should you need to bump up the threshold value it can be changed to a different integer value (an absolute threshold of failing test units) or a decimal value between 0 and 1 (serving as a fractional threshold of failing test units).

**Usage**

```r
serially(
  x,
  ..., .list = list2(...),
  preconditions = NULL,
```

---

**Run several tests and a final validation in a serial manner**
```r
actions = NULL,
step_id = NULL,
label = NULL,
brief = NULL,
active = TRUE
)

expect_serially(
  object,
  ..., .list = list2(...),
  preconditions = NULL,
threshold = 1
)

test_serially(
  object,
  ..., .list = list2(...),
  preconditions = NULL,
threshold = 1
)

Arguments

x

A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an agent object of class ptblank_agent that is created with create_agent().

... a collection one-sided formulas that consist of test_*() function calls (e.g., test_col_vals_between(), etc.) arranged in sequence of intended interrogation order. Typically, validations up until the final one would have some threshold value set (default is 1) for short circuiting within the series. A finishing validation function call (e.g., col_vals_increasing(), etc.) can optionally be inserted at the end of the series, serving as a validation step that only undergoes interrogation if the prior tests adequately pass. An example of this is ~ test_column_exists(., vars(a)), ~ col_vals_not_null(., vars(a)).

.list Allows for the use of a list as an input alternative to ... .

preconditions An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10). See the Preconditions section for more information.

actions A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.

step_id One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL,
and `pointblank` will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

**label**
An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

**brief**
An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an `autobrief` is generated by the agent, using the language provided in `create_agent()`’s `lang` argument (which defaults to “en” or English). The `autobrief` incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

**active**
A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with `active = FALSE` will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading `~` can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the `pointblank` function `has_columns()` can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., `~ . %% has_columns(vars(d,e))`). The default for active is TRUE.

**object**
A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

**threshold**
A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (`expect_`) and the test (`test_`) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding `testthat` test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise, fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

### Value

For the validation function, the return value is either a `ptblank_agent` object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to `x`). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

### Column Names

If providing multiple column names in any of the supplied validation steps, the result will be an expansion of sub-validation steps to that number of column names. Aside from column names in quotes and in `vars()`, `tidyselect` helper functions are available for specifying columns. They are: `starts_with()`, `ends_with()`, `contains()`, `matches()`, and `everything()`.
Preconditions

Providing expressions as preconditions means **pointblank** will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an agent-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using **dplyr** code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided **R** formula (using a leading ~). In the formula representation, the . serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col_b = col_a + 10)).

Actions

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the **action_levels()** function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the warn_at argument. This is especially true when x is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the **col_vals_*()**-type functions, using **action_levels(warn_at = 0.25)** or **action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)** are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other **stop()**s at the same threshold level).

Briefs

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if x is an agent. If that’s the case, **brief** the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The **autobrief** protocol is kicked in when **brief = NULL** and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

YAML

A **pointblank** agent can be written to YAML with **yaml_write()** and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with **yaml_read_agent()** or interrogate the target table (via **yaml_agent_interrogate()**). When **serially()** is represented in YAML (under the top-level steps key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of **serially()** as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```
# R statement
agent %>%
  serially(
    ~ col_vals_lt(., vars(a), 8),
    ~ col_vals_gt(., vars(c), vars(a)),
    ~ col_vals_not_null(., vars(b)),
    preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
  )
```
actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
label = "The `serially()` step."
active = FALSE
)

# YAML representation
steps:
  - serially:
      fns:
      - ~col_vals_lt(., vars(a), 8)
      - ~col_vals_gt(., vars(c), vars(a))
      - ~col_vals_not_null(., vars(b))
      preconditions: ~. %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
      actions:
        warn_fraction: 0.1
        stop_fraction: 0.2
        label: The `serially()` step.
        active: false

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the expressions for validation steps are necessary. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

Function ID

2-32

See Also

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decreasing()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `specially()`

Examples

# For all examples here, we’ll use
# a simple table with three numeric
# columns (‘a’, ‘b’, and ‘c’); this is
# a very basic table but it’ll be more
# useful when explaining things later
tbl <-
dplyr::tibble(
  a = c(5, 2, 6),
  b = c(6, 4, 9),
c = c(1, 2, 3)

# A: Using an 'agent' with validation functions and then 'interrogate()'

# The 'serially()' function can be set up to perform a series of tests and then perform a validation (only if all tests pass); here, we are going to (1) test whether columns 'a' and 'b' are numeric, (2) check that both don't have any 'NA' values, and (3) perform a finalizing validation that checks whether values in 'b' are greater than values in 'a'

agent_1 <- create_agent(tbl = tbl) %>%
  serially(
    ~ test_col_is_numeric(., vars(a, b)),
    ~ test_col_vals_not_null(., vars(a, b)),
    ~ col_vals_gt(., vars(b), vars(a))
  ) %>%
  interrogate()

# Determine if this validation had no failing test units (there are 4 tests and a final validation)
all_passed(agent_1)

# Calling 'agent' in the console prints the agent's report; but we can get a 'gt_tbl' object directly with 'get_agent_report(agent_1)'

# What's going on? All four of the tests passed and so the final validation occurred; there were no failing test units in that either!

# The final validation is optional; here is a different agent where only the serial tests are performed
agent_2 <-
  create_agent(tbl = tbl) %>%
  serially(
    ~ test_col_is_numeric(., vars(a, b)),
    ~ test_col_vals_not_null(., vars(a, b))
  ) %>%
  interrogate()
# Everything is good here too:
all_passed(agent_2)

# B: Using the validation function
# directly on the data (no "agent")

# This way of using validation functions
# acts as a data filter: data is passed
# through but should `stop()` if there
# is a single test unit failing; the
# behavior of side effects can be
# customized with the `actions` option

tbl %>%
  serially(
    ~ test_col_is_numeric(., vars(a, b)),
    ~ test_col_vals_not_null(., vars(a, b)),
    ~ col_vals_gt(., vars(b), vars(a))
  )

# C: Using the expectation function

# With the `expect_*()` form, we would
# typically perform one validation at a
# time; this is primarily used in
# testthat tests

effect_serially(
    tbl,
    ~ test_col_is_numeric(., vars(a, b)),
    ~ test_col_vals_not_null(., vars(a, b)),
    ~ col_vals_gt(., vars(b), vars(a))
  )

# D: Using the test function

# With the `test_*()` form, we should
# get a single logical value returned
# to us

tbl %>%
  test_serially(
    ~ test_col_is_numeric(., vars(a, b)),
    ~ test_col_vals_not_null(., vars(a, b)),
    ~ col_vals_gt(., vars(b), vars(a))
  )
Description

A table-prep formula can be associated with an agent or informant with set_read_fn(). Should both a tbl and a read_fn be associated with the agent or informant, the read_fn will take priority. We can specify a value for read_fn with an RHS formula expression (e.g., ~ { <table reading code> }). The table-prep formula can removed with remove_read_fn() or replaced with set_read_fn().

Usage

set_read_fn(x, read_fn)

Arguments

x An agent object of class ptblank_agent, or, an informant of class ptblank_informant.
read_fn An R formula expression (e.g., ~ { <table reading code> }) that is used to prepare a table.

Function ID

9-6

See Also

Other Object Ops: activate_steps(), deactivate_steps(), export_report(), remove_read_fn(), remove_steps(), remove_tbl(), set_tbl(), x_read_disk(), x_write_disk()

Examples

# Set proportional failure thresholds
# to the 'warn', 'stop', and 'notify'
# states using 'action_levels()'
al <- action_levels(
    warn_at = 0.10,
    stop_at = 0.25,
    notify_at = 0.35
)

# Create an agent that reads in
# 'small_table' with a table-prep
# formula; apply the actions,
# add some validation steps and then
# interrogate the data
agent_1 <- create_agent(
    read_fn = ~ small_table,
    tbl_name = "small_table",
    label = "An example."
    actions = al
) %>%
col_exists(vars(date, date_time)) %>%
col_vals_regex(
  vars(b), "[0-9]-[a-z]{3}-[0-9]{3}"
) %>%
rows_distinct() %>%
interrogate()

# Change the table-prep formula to use
# a mutated version of `small_table`
# (one that removes duplicate rows);
# then, interrogate the target table
# again
agent_2 <-
  agent_1 %>%
  set_read_fn(
    read_fn = ~ small_table %>% dplyr::distinct()
  ) %>%
  interrogate

set_tbl

Set a data table to an agent or informant

Description

Setting a data table to an agent or informant with set_tbl() replaces any associated table (a data frame, a tibble, objects of class tbl_dbi or tbl_spark). If a data table is associated with an agent or informant through the tbl argument and the same object has a table-prep formula (settable in create_agent() and create_informant()'s read_fn argument or with set_read_fn()), the table-prep formula will take precedence. If this is undesirable, it be removed with the remove_read_fn() function. The association to a table can be removed with with remove_tbl().

Usage

set_tbl(x, tbl)

Arguments

x

An agent object of class ptblank_agent, or, an informant of class ptblank_informant.

tbl

The input table for the agent. This can be a data frame, a tibble, a tbl_dbi object, or a tbl_spark object. Any table already associated with the agent or informant will be overwritten.

Function ID

9-4

See Also

Other Object Ops: activate_steps(), deactivate_steps(), export_report(), remove_read_fn(), remove_steps(), remove_tbl(), set_read_fn(), x_read_disk(), x_write_disk()
Examples

# Set proportional failure thresholds
# to the `warn`, `stop`, and `notify`
# states using `action_levels()`
al <-
  action_levels(
    warn_at = 0.10,
    stop_at = 0.25,
    notify_at = 0.35
  )

# Create an agent that has
# `small_table` set as the target
# table via `tbl`; apply the actions,
# add some validation steps and then
# interrogate the data
agent_1 <-
  create_agent(
    tbl = small_table,
    tbl_name = "small_table",
    label = "An example.",
    actions = al
  ) %>%
  col_exists(vars(date, date_time)) %>%
  col_vals_regex(
    vars(b), "[0-9]-[a-z]{3}-[0-9]{3}"%
  ) %>%
  rows_distinct() %>%
  interrogate()

# Replace the agent’s association to
# `small_table` with a mutated version
# of it (one that removes duplicate rows);
# then, interrogate the new target table
agent_2 <-
  agent_1 %>%
  set_tbl(
    tbl = small_table %>% dplyr::distinct()
  ) %>%
  interrogate()

---

small_table

A small table that is useful for testing

Description

This is a small table with a few different types of columns. It’s probably just useful when testing the functions from `pointblank`. Rows 9 and 10 are exact duplicates. The `c` column contains two `NA` values.
Usage

small_table

Format

A tibble with 13 rows and 8 variables:

- **date_time**: A date-time column (of the POSIXct class) with dates that correspond exactly to those in the date column. Time values are somewhat randomized but all 'seconds' values are 00.
- **date**: A Date column with dates from 2016-01-04 to 2016-01-30.
- **a**: An integer column with values ranging from 1 to 8.
- **b**: A character column with values that adhere to a common pattern.
- **c**: An integer column with values ranging from 2 to 9. Contains two NA values.
- **d**: A numeric column with values ranging from 108 to 10000.
- **e**: A logical column.
- **f**: A character column with "low", "mid", and "high" values.

Function ID

14-1

See Also

Other Datasets: game_revenue_info, game_revenue, small_table_sqlite(), specifications

Examples

```r
# Here is a glimpse at the data
# available in `small_table`
dplyr::glimpse(small_table)
```

---

small_table_sqlite  A SQLite version of the small_table dataset

Description

The small_table_sqlite() function creates a SQLite, tbl_dbi version of the small_table dataset. A requirement is the availability of the DBI and RSQLite packages. These packages can be installed by using install.packages("DBI") and install.packages("RSQLite").

Usage

small_table_sqlite()
Function ID

14-2

See Also

Other Datasets: game_revenue_info, game_revenue, small_table, specifications

Examples

# Use `small_table_sqlite()` to
# create a SQLite version of the
# `small_table` table
#
# small_table_sqlite <- small_table_sqlite()

---

| snip_highest | A fn for info_snippet(): get the highest value from a column |

Description

The snip_highest() function can be used as an info_snippet() function (i.e., provided to fn) to get the highest numerical, time value, or alphabetical value from a column in the target table.

Usage

snip_highest(column)

Arguments

column The name of the column that contains the target values.

Value

A formula needed for info_snippet()’s fn argument.

Function ID

3-9

See Also

Other Information Functions: info_columns_from_tbl(), info_columns(), info_section(), info_snippet(), info_tabular(), snip_list(), snip_lowest(), snip_stats()
Examples

```r
# Generate an informant object, add # a snippet with `info_snippet()` # and `snip_highest()` (giving us a # method to get the highest value in # column `a`); define a location for # the snippet result in `{ }` and # then `incorporate()` the snippet # into the info text
informant <-
  create_informant(    
    read_fn = ~ small_table,    
    tbl_name = "small_table",    
    label = "An example."  
  ) %>%
  info_columns(            
    columns = "a",            
    'Highest Value' = "Highest value is (highest_a)."       
  ) %>%
  info_snippet(            
    snippet_name = "highest_a",            
    fn = snip_highest(column = "a")       
  ) %>%
  incorporate()            

# We can print the `informant` object # to see the information report
```

`snip_list()` function can be used as an `info_snippet()` function (i.e., provided to fn) to get a catalog list from a table column. You can limit the of items in that list with the `limit` value.

### Usage

```r
snip_list(              
  column,              
  limit = 5,              
  sorting = c("inorder", "infreq", "inseq"),              
  reverse = FALSE,              
  sep = ",",              
  and_or = NULL,              
  oxford = TRUE,              
  as_code = TRUE,              
  quot_str = NULL,              
```

Arguments

**column**

The name of the column that contains the target values.

**limit**

A limit of items put into the generated list. The returned text will state the remaining number of items beyond the limit. By default, the limit is 5.

**sorting**

A keyword used to designate the type of sorting to use for the list. The three options are "inorder" (the default), "infreq", and "inseq". With "inorder", distinct items are listed in the order in which they firsts appear. Using "infreq" orders the items by the decreasing frequency of each item. The "inseq" option applies an alphanumeric sorting to the distinct list items.

**reverse**

An option to reverse the ordering of list items. By default, this is FALSE but using TRUE will reverse the items before applying the limit.

**sep**

The separator to use between list items. By default, this is a comma.

**and_or**

The type of conjunction to use between the final and penultimate list items (should the item length be below the limit value). If NULL (the default) is used, then the 'and' conjunction will be used. Alternatively, the following keywords can be used: "and", "or", or an empty string (for no conjunction at all).

**oxford**

Whether to use an Oxford comma under certain conditions. By default, this is TRUE.

**as_code**

Should each list item appear in a 'code font' (i.e., as monospaced text)? By default this is TRUE. Using FALSE keeps all list items in the same font as the rest of the information report.

**quot_str**

An option for whether list items should be set in double quotes. If NULL (the default), the quotation marks are mainly associated with list items derived from character or factor values; numbers, dates, and logical values won’t have quotation marks. We can explicitly use quotations (or not) with either TRUE or FALSE here.

**lang**

The language to use for any joining words (from the and_or option) or additional words in the generated list string. By default, NULL will use whichever lang setting is available in the parent informant object (this is settable in the `create_informant()` lang argument). If specified here as an override, the language options are English ("en"), French ("fr"), German ("de"), Italian ("it"), Spanish ("es"), Portuguese ("pt"), Turkish ("tr"), Chinese ("zh"), Russian ("ru"), Polish ("pl"), Danish ("da"), Swedish ("sv"), and Dutch ("nl").

Value

A formula needed for `info_snippet()`’s fn argument.

Function ID

3-6
See Also

Other Information Functions: info_columns_from_tbl(), info_columns(), info_section(), info_snippet(), info_tabular(), snip_highest(), snip_lowest(), snip_stats()

Examples

```r
# Generate an informant object, add
# a snippet with `info_snippet()`
# and `snip_list()` (giving us a
# method to get a distinct list of
# column values for column `f`);
# define a location for the snippet
# result in `{' '` and then
# `incorporate()` the snippet into
# the info text
informant <-
  create_informant(
    read_fn = ~ small_table,
    tbl_name = "small_table",
    label = "An example."
  ) %>%
  info_columns(
    columns = "f",
    `Items` = "This column contains {values_f}."
  ) %>%
  info_snippet(
    snippet_name = "values_f",
    fn = snip_list(column = "f")
  ) %>%
  incorporate()

# We can print the `informant` object
# to see the information report
```

snip_lowest

A fn for info_snippet(): get the lowest value from a column

Description

The snip_lowest() function can be used as an info_snippet() function (i.e., provided to fn) to get the lowest numerical, time value, or alphabetical value from a column in the target table.

Usage

snip_lowest(column)

Arguments

column The name of the column that contains the target values.
A formula needed for `info_snippet()`'s `fn` argument.

Function ID

3-8

See Also

Other Information Functions: `info_columns_from_tbl()`, `info_columns()`, `info_section()`, `info_snippet()`, `info_tabular()`, `snip_highest()`, `snip_list()`, `snip_stats()`

Examples

```r
# Generate an informant object, add
# a snippet with `info_snippet()`
# and `snip_lowest()` (giving us a
# method to get the lowest value in
# column `a`); define a location for
# the snippet result in `{ }` and
# then `incorporate()` the snippet
# into the info text
informant <-
  create_informant(
    read_fn = ~ small_table,
    tbl_name = "small_table",
    label = "An example."
  ) %>%
  info_columns(
    columns = "a",
    `Lowest Value` = "Lowest value is {lowest_a}.",
  ) %>%
  info_snippet(
    snippet_name = "lowest_a",
    fn = snip_lowest(column = "a")
  ) %>%
  incorporate()

# We can print the `informant` object
# to see the information report
```

---

**snip_stats**

*A fn for info_snippet(): get an inline statistical summary*
Description

The `snip_stats()` function can be used as an `info_snippet()` function (i.e., provided to `fn`) to produce a five- or seven-number statistical summary. This inline summary works well within a paragraph of text and can help in describing the distribution of numerical values in a column.

For a given column, three different types of inline statistical summaries can be provided:

1. a five-number summary ("5num"): minimum, Q1, median, Q3, maximum
2. a seven-number summary ("7num"): P2, P9, Q1, median, Q3, P91, P98
3. Bowley’s seven-figure summary ("bowley"): minimum, P10, Q1, median, Q3, P90, maximum

Usage

```r
snip_stats(column, type = c("5num", "7num", "bowley"))
```

Arguments

- `column`: The name of the column that contains the target values.
- `type`: The type of summary. By default, the "5num" keyword is used to generate a five-number summary. Two other options provide seven-number summaries: "7num" and "bowley".

Value

A formula needed for `info_snippet()`’s `fn` argument.

Function ID

3-7

See Also

Other Information Functions: `info_columns_from_tbl()`, `info_columns()`, `info_section()`, `info_snippet()`, `info_tabular()`, `snip_highest()`, `snip_list()`, `snip_lowest()`

Examples

```r
# Generate an informant object, add
# a snippet with `info_snippet()`
# and `snip_stats()` (giving us a
# method to get some summary stats for
# column `a`); define a location for
# the snippet result in `{ }` and
# then `incorporate()` the snippet
# into the info text
informant <-
  create_informant(
    read_fn = ~ small_table,
    tbl_name = "small_table",
    label = "An example."
```
specially

```r
) %>%
  info_columns(
    columns = "a",
    `Stats` = "Stats (fivenum): \{stats_a\}."
  ) %>%
  info_snippet(
    snippet_name = "stats_a",
    fn = snip_stats(column = "a")
  ) %>%
  incorporate()

  # We can print the `informant` object
  # to see the information report
```

## Description

The `specially()` validation function allows for custom validation with a function that you provide. The major proviso for the provided function is that it must either return a logical vector or a table where the final column is logical. The function will operate on the table object, or, because you can do whatever you like, it could also operate on other types of objects. To do this, you can transform the input table in preconditions or inject an entirely different object there. During interrogation, there won’t be any checks to ensure that the data is a table object.

## Usage

```r
specially(
  x, fn,
  preconditions = NULL, actions = NULL, step_id = NULL, label = NULL, brief = NULL, active = TRUE
)
```

```r
expect_specially(object, fn, preconditions = NULL, threshold = 1)
```

```r
test_specially(object, fn, preconditions = NULL, threshold = 1)
```

## Arguments

- `x` A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark), or, an `agent` object of class ptblank_agent that is created with `create_agent()`.

- `fn` A user-defined function that returns a logical vector or a table where the final column is logical.

- `preconditions` An optional function that can be used to transform the input table or inject an object.

- `actions` An optional function that can be used to perform additional actions on the input table.

- `step_id` An optional parameter that can be used to identify the step in the validation process.

- `label` An optional parameter that can be used to provide a descriptive label for the validation step.

- `brief` An optional parameter that can be used to provide a brief description of the validation step.

- `active` A logical value indicating whether the validation step is active.

- `threshold` An optional parameter that can be used to specify the threshold for the validation step.

---

### Expecting specially

```r
expect_specially(object, fn, preconditions = NULL, threshold = 1)
```

### Testing specially

```r
test_specially(object, fn, preconditions = NULL, threshold = 1)
```
fn A function that performs the specialized validation on the data. It must either return a logical vector or a table where the last column is a logical column.

preconditions An optional expression for mutating the input table before proceeding with the validation. This can either be provided as a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ (e.g., ~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col = col + 10) or as a function (e.g., function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col = col + 10). See the Preconditions section for more information.

actions A list containing threshold levels so that the validation step can react accordingly when exceeding the set levels. This is to be created with the action_levels() helper function.

step_id One or more optional identifiers for the single or multiple validation steps generated from calling a validation function. The use of step IDs serves to distinguish validation steps from each other and provide an opportunity for supplying a more meaningful label compared to the step index. By default this is NULL, and pointblank will automatically generate the step ID value (based on the step index) in this case. One or more values can be provided, and the exact number of ID values should (1) match the number of validation steps that the validation function call will produce (influenced by the number of columns provided), (2) be an ID string not used in any previous validation step, and (3) be a vector with unique values.

label An optional label for the validation step. This label appears in the agent report and for the best appearance it should be kept short.

brief An optional, text-based description for the validation step. If nothing is provided here then an autobrief is generated by the agent, using the language provided in create_agent()’s lang argument (which defaults to "en" or English). The autobrief incorporates details of the validation step so it’s often the preferred option in most cases (where a label might be better suited to succinctly describe the validation).

active A logical value indicating whether the validation step should be active. If the validation function is working with an agent, FALSE will make the validation step inactive (still reporting its presence and keeping indexes for the steps unchanged). If the validation function will be operating directly on data (no agent involvement), then any step with active = FALSE will simply pass the data through with no validation whatsoever. Aside from a logical vector, a one-sided R formula using a leading ~ can be used with . (serving as the input data table) to evaluate to a single logical value. With this approach, the pointblank function has_columns() can be used to determine whether to make a validation step active on the basis of one or more columns existing in the table (e.g., ~ . %>% has_columns(vars(d, e))). The default for active is TRUE.

object A data frame, tibble (tbl_df or tbl_dbi), or Spark DataFrame (tbl_spark) that serves as the target table for the expectation function or the test function.

threshold A simple failure threshold value for use with the expectation (expect_) and the test (test_) function variants. By default, this is set to 1 meaning that any single unit of failure in data validation results in an overall test failure. Whole numbers beyond 1 indicate that any failing units up to that absolute threshold value will result in a succeeding testthat test or evaluate to TRUE. Likewise,
fractional values (between 0 and 1) act as a proportional failure threshold, where 0.15 means that 15 percent of failing test units results in an overall test failure.

**Value**

For the validation function, the return value is either a `ptblank_agent` object or a table object (depending on whether an agent object or a table was passed to `x`). The expectation function invisibly returns its input but, in the context of testing data, the function is called primarily for its potential side-effects (e.g., signaling failure). The test function returns a logical value.

**Preconditions**

Providing expressions as preconditions means `pointblank` will preprocess the target table during interrogation as a preparatory step. It might happen that a particular validation requires a calculated column, some filtering of rows, or the addition of columns via a join, etc. Especially for an `agent`-based report this can be advantageous since we can develop a large validation plan with a single target table and make minor adjustments to it, as needed, along the way. Within specially(), because this function is special, there won’t be internal checking as to whether the preconditions-based output is a table.

The table mutation is totally isolated in scope to the validation step(s) where preconditions is used. Using `dplyr` code is suggested here since the statements can be translated to SQL if necessary (i.e., if the target table resides in a database). The code is most easily supplied as a one-sided `R` formula (using a leading `~`). In the formula representation, the `.` serves as the input data table to be transformed (e.g., `~ . %>% dplyr::mutate(col_b = col_a + 10)`). Alternatively, a function could instead be supplied (e.g., `function(x) dplyr::mutate(x, col_b = col_a + 10)`).

**Actions**

Often, we will want to specify actions for the validation. This argument, present in every validation function, takes a specially-crafted list object that is best produced by the `action_levels()` function. Read that function’s documentation for the lowdown on how to create reactions to above-threshold failure levels in validation. The basic gist is that you’ll want at least a single threshold level (specified as either the fraction of test units failed, or, an absolute value), often using the `warn_at` argument. This is especially true when `x` is a table object because, otherwise, nothing happens. For the `col_vals_*()`-type functions, using `action_levels(warn_at = 0.25)` or `action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)` are good choices depending on the situation (the first produces a warning when a quarter of the total test units fails, the other `stop()`s at the same threshold level).

**Briefs**

Want to describe this validation step in some detail? Keep in mind that this is only useful if `x` is an `agent`. If that’s the case, `brief` the agent with some text that fits. Don’t worry if you don’t want to do it. The `autobrief` protocol is kicked in when `brief = NULL` and a simple brief will then be automatically generated.

**YAML**

A `pointblank` agent can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used to regenerate an agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`) or interrogate the target table (via
**yaml_agent_interrogate()**. When `serially()` is represented in YAML (under the top-level `steps` key as a list member), the syntax closely follows the signature of the validation function. Here is an example of how a complex call of `serially()` as a validation step is expressed in R code and in the corresponding YAML representation.

```R
# R statement
agent %>%
specially(
  fn = function(x) { ... },
  preconditions = ~ . %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10),
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.1, stop_at = 0.2),
  label = "The `specially()` step.",
  active = FALSE
)

# YAML representation
steps:
- specially:
  fn: function(x) { ... }
  preconditions: ~. %>% dplyr::filter(a < 10)
  actions:
    warn_fraction: 0.1
    stop_fraction: 0.2
  label: The `specially()` step.
  active: false
```

In practice, both of these will often be shorter as only the expressions for validation steps are necessary. Arguments with default values won’t be written to YAML when using `yaml_write()` (though it is acceptable to include them with their default when generating the YAML by other means). It is also possible to preview the transformation of an agent to YAML without any writing to disk by using the `yaml_agent_string()` function.

**Function ID**

2-33

**See Also**

Other validation functions: `col_exists()`, `col_is_character()`, `col_is_date()`, `col_is_factor()`, `col_is_integer()`, `col_is_logical()`, `col_is_numeric()`, `col_is_posix()`, `col_schema_match()`, `col_vals_between()`, `col_vals_decending()`, `col_vals_equal()`, `col_vals_expr()`, `col_vals_gte()`, `col_vals_gt()`, `col_vals_in_set()`, `col_vals_increasing()`, `col_vals_lte()`, `col_vals_lt()`, `col_vals_make_set()`, `col_vals_make_subset()`, `col_vals_not_between()`, `col_vals_not_equal()`, `col_vals_not_in_set()`, `col_vals_not_null()`, `col_vals_null()`, `col_vals_regex()`, `col_vals_within_spec()`, `conjointly()`, `rows_complete()`, `rows_distinct()`, `serially()`
The specifications dataset is useful for testing the `col_vals_within_spec()`, `test_col_vals_within_spec()`, and `expect_col_vals_within_spec()` functions. For each column, holding character values for different specifications, rows 1-5 contain valid values, the 6th row is an NA value, and the final two values (rows 7 and 8) are invalid. Different specification (spec) keywords apply to each of columns when validating with any of the aforementioned functions.

Usage

```
specifications
```

Format

A tibble with 8 rows and 12 variables:

- **isbn_numbers** ISBN-13 numbers; can be validated with the "isbn" specification.
- **vin_numbers** VIN numbers (identifiers for motor vehicles); can be validated with the "vin" specification.
- **zip_codes** Postal codes for the U.S.; can be validated with the "postal[USA]" specification or its "zip" alias.
- **credit_card_numbers** Credit card numbers; can be validated with the "credit_card" specification or the "cc" alias.
- **iban_austria** IBAN numbers for Austrian accounts; can be validated with the "iban[AUT]" specification.
- **swift_numbers** Swift-BIC numbers; can be validated with the "swift" specification.
- **phone_numbers** Phone numbers; can be validated with the "phone" specification.
- **email_addresses** Email addresses; can be validated with the "email" specification.
- **urls** URLs; can be validated with the "url" specification.
- **ipv4_addresses** IPv4 addresses; can be validated with the "ipv4" specification
- **ipv6_addresses** IPv6 addresses; can be validated with the "ipv6" specification
- **mac_addresses** MAC addresses; can be validated with the "mac" specification

Function ID

```
14-3
```

See Also

Other Datasets: `game_revenue_info`, `game_revenue`, `small_table_sqlite()`, `small_table`
Examples

# Here is a glimpse at the data
# available in 'specifications'
dplyr::glimpse(specifications)

stock_msg_body  
Provide simple email message body components: body

Description

The stock_msg_body() function simply provides some stock text for an email message sent via email_blast() or obtained as a standalone object through email_create().

Usage

stock_msg_body()

Value

Text suitable for the msg_body arguments of email_blast() and email_create().

Function ID

4-3

See Also

Other Emailing: email_blast(), email_create(), stock_msg_footer()

stock_msg_footer  
Provide simple email message body components: footer

Description

The stock_msg_footer() functions simply provide some stock text for an email message sent via email_blast() or obtained as a standalone object through email_create().

Usage

stock_msg_footer()

Value

Text suitable for the msg_footer argument of email_blast() and email_create().
Function ID
4.4

See Also
Other Emailing: email_blast(), email_create(), stock_msg_body()

---

**stop_if_not**  
The next generation of stopifnot()-type functions: stop_if_not()

---

**Description**

This is stopifnot() but with a twist: it works well as a standalone, replacement for stopifnot() but is also customized for use in validation checks in R Markdown documents where pointblank is loaded. Using stop_if_not() in a code chunk where the validate = TRUE option is set will yield the correct reporting of successes and failures whereas stopifnot() does not.

**Usage**

```r
stop_if_not(...)  
```

**Arguments**

...  
R expressions that should each evaluate to (a logical vector of all) TRUE.

**Value**

NULL if all statements in ... are TRUE.

**Function ID**

13-5

**See Also**

Other Utility and Helper Functions: affix_datetime(), affix_date(), col_schema(), from_github(), has_columns()

**Examples**

```r
# This checks whether the number of  
# rows in 'small_table' is greater  
# than 10  
stop_if_not(nrow(small_table) > 10)
```

```r
# This will stop for sure: there  
# isn't a 'time' column in 'small_table'  
# (but there are the 'date_time' and
```
tbl_get

Obtain a materialized table via a table store

Description

The tbl_get() function gives us the means to materialize a table that has an entry in a table store (i.e., has a table-prep formula with a unique name). The table store that is used for this can be in the form of a tbl_store object (created with the tbl_store() function) or an on-disk YAML representation of a table store (created by using yaml_write() with a tbl_store object).

Should you want a table-prep formula from a table store to use as a value for read_fn (in create_agent(), create_informant(), or set_read_fn()), then have a look at the tbl_source() function.

Usage

tbl_get(tbl, store = NULL)

Arguments

 tbl
  The table to retrieve from a table store. This table could be identified by its name (e.g., tbl = "large_table") or by supplying a reference using a subset (with $) of the tbl_store object (e.g., tbl = store$large_table). If using the latter method then nothing needs to be supplied to store.

 store
  Either a table store object created by the tbl_store() function or a path to a table store YAML file created by yaml_write().

Value

A table object.

Function ID

1-10

See Also

Other Planning and Prep: action_levels(), create_agent(), create_informant(), db_tbl(), draft_validation(), file_tbl(), scan_data(), tbl_source(), tbl_store(), validate_rmd()
Examples

```r
if (interactive()) {

  # Define a `tbl_store` object by adding
  # table-prep formulas in `tbl_store()`
  tbls <-
    tbl_store(
      small_table_duck ~ db_tbl(
        table = small_table,
        dbname = "::memory:",
        dbtype = "duckdb"
      ),
      table = "rna",
      dbname = "pfmeqnrnargs",
      dbtype = "postgres",
      host = "hh-pgsql-public.ebi.ac.uk",
      port = 5432,
      user = I("reader"),
      password = I("NWDMCE5xdipIjRrp")
    ),
    all_revenue ~ db_tbl(
      table = file_tbl(
        file = from_github(
          file = "all_revenue_large.rds",
          repo = "rich-iannone/intendo",
          subdir = "data-large"
        )
      ),
      dbname = "::memory:",
      dbtype = "duckdb"
    ),
    sml_table ~ pointblank::small_table
  )

  # Once this object is available, you can
  # check that the table of interest is
  # produced to your specification
  tbl_get(
    tbl = "small_table_duck",
    store = tbls
  )

  # An alternative method for getting the
  # same table materialized is by using `$`
  # to get the formula of choice from `$tbls`
  tbls$small_table_duck %>% tbl_get()
}
```
**tbl_source**  Obtain a table-prep formula from a table store

**Description**

The tbl_source() function provides a convenient means to access a table-prep formula from either a tbl_store object or a table store YAML file (which can be created with the yaml_write() function). A call to tbl_source() is most useful as an input to the read_fn argument of create_agent(), create_informant(), or set_read_fn().

Should you need to obtain the table itself (that is generated via the table-prep formula), then the tbl_get() function should be used for that.

**Usage**

```
tbl_source(tbl, store = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- `tbl` The table name associated with a table-prep formula. This is part of the table store. This table could be identified by its name (e.g., `tbl = "large_table"`) or by supplying a reference using a subset (with $) of the tbl_store object (e.g., `tbl = store$large_table`). If using the latter method then nothing needs to be supplied to store.

- `store` Either a table store object created by the tbl_store() function or a path to a table store YAML file created by yaml_write().

**Value**

A table-prep formula.

**Function ID**

1.9

**See Also**

Other Planning and Prep: action_levels(), create_agent(), create_informant(), db_tbl(), draft_validation(), file_tbl(), scan_data(), tbl_get(), tbl_store(), validate_rmd()

**Examples**

```
if (interactive()) {

  # Let's create a `tbl_store` object by
  # giving two table-prep formulas to
  # `tbl_store()
  tbls <-
  tbl_store(
```
small_table_duck <- db_tbl(
  table = small_table,
  dbname = "::memory:",
  dtype = "duckdb"
),
sml_table <- pointblank::small_table

# We can pass a table-prep formula
# to `create_agent()` and interrogate
# the table shortly thereafter
agent <-
  create_agent(
    read_fn = ~ tbl_source("sml_table", tbls),
    label = "An example that uses a table store.",
    actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.10)
  ) %>%
  col_exists(vars(date, date_time)) %>%
  interrogate()

# Both the `tbl_store` object and the
# `agent` can be transformed to YAML with
# the `yaml_write()` function

# This writes the `tbl_store.yml` file
# by default (but a different name
# could be used)
yaml_write(tbls)

# Let’s modify the agent’s `read_fn` to point
# to the YAML representation of the `tbl_store`
agent <-
  agent %>%
  set_read_fn(
    ~ tbl_source(
      tbl = "sml_table",
      store = "tbl_store.yml"
    )
  )

# Then we can write agent to a YAML
# file (writes to `agent-sml_table.yml`
# by default)
yaml_write(agent)

# Now that both are in this on-disk format
# an interrogation can be done by accessing
# the agent YAML
agent <-
yaml_agent_interrogate(
  filename = "agent-sml_table.yml"
)
Define a store of tables with table-prep formulas: a table store

Description

It can be useful to set up all the data sources you need and just draw from them when necessary. This upfront configuration with tbl_store() lets us define the methods for obtaining tabular data from mixed sources (e.g., database tables, tables generated from flat files, etc.) and provide names for these data preparation procedures. Then we have a convenient way to access the materialized tables with tbl_get(), or, the table-prep formulas with tbl_source(). Table-prep formulas can be as simple as getting a table from a location, or, it can involve as much mutation as is necessary (imagine procuring several mutated variations of the same source table, generating a table from multiple sources, or pre-filtering a database table according to the system time). Another nice aspect of organizing table-prep formulas in a single object is supplying it to the read_fn argument of create_agent() or create_informant() via $ notation (e.g., create_agent(read_fn = <tbl_store>$<name>)) or with tbl_source() (e.g., create_agent(read_fn = ~ tbl_source(<name>, <tbl_store>))).

Usage

`tbl_store(..., .list = list2(...))`

Arguments

`...`  
Expressions that contain table-prep formulas and table names for data retrieval. Two-sided formulas (e.g., `<LHS> ~ <RHS>`) are to be used, where the left-hand side is a given name and the right-hand is the portion that is used to obtain the table.

`.list`  
Allows for the use of a list as an input alternative to `...`

Value

A `tbl_store` object that contains table-prep formulas.

YAML

A pointblank table store can be written to YAML with `yaml_write()` and the resulting YAML can be used in several ways. The ideal scenario is to have pointblank agents and informants also in YAML form. This way the agent and informant can refer to the table store YAML (via `tbl_source()`), and, the processing of both agents and informants can be performed with `yaml_agent_interrogate()` and `yaml_informant_incorporate()`. With the following R code, a table store with two table-prep formulas is generated and written to YAML (if no filename is given then the YAML is written to "tbl_store.yml").
# R statement for generating the "tbl_store.yml" file
tbl_store(
  tbl_duckdb ~ db_tbl(small_table, dbname = "::memory::", dbtype = "duckdb"),
  sml_table_high ~ small_table %>% dplyr::filter(f == "high")
) %>%
  yaml_write()

# YAML representation ("tbl_store.yml")
tbls:
  tbl_duckdb: ~ db_tbl(small_table, dbname = "::memory::", dbtype = "duckdb")
  sml_table_high: ~ small_table %>% dplyr::filter(f == "high")

This is useful when you want to get fresh pulls of prepared data from a source materialized in an R session (with the `tbl_get()` function. For example, the `sml_table_high` table can be obtained by using `tbl_get("sml_table_high","tbl_store.yml")`. To get an agent to check this prepared data periodically, then the following example with `tbl_source()` will be useful:

# Generate agent that checks `sml_table_high`, write it to YAML
create_agent(
  read_fn = ~ tbl_source("sml_table_high", "tbl_store.yml"),
  label = "An example that uses a table store.",
  actions = action_levels(warn_at = 0.10)
) %>%
  col_exists(vars(date, date_time)) %>%
  write_yaml()

# YAML representation ("agent-sml_table_high.yml")
read_fn: ~ tbl_source("sml_table_high", "tbl_store.yml")
tbl_name: sml_table_high
label: An example that uses a table store.
actions:
  warn_fraction: 0.1
locale: en
steps:
  - col_exists:
    columns: vars(date, date_time)

Now, whenever the `sml_table_high` table needs to be validated, it can be done with `yaml_agent_interrogate()` (e.g., `yaml_agent_interrogate("agent-sml_table_high.yml")`).

**Function ID**

1-8

**See Also**

Other Planning and Prep: `action_levels()`, `create_agent()`, `create_informant()`, `db_tbl()`, `draft_validation()`, `file_tbl()`, `scan_data()`, `tbl_get()`, `tbl_source()`, `validate_rmd()`
Examples

```r
if (interactive()) {

# Define a `tbl_store` object by adding
# table-prep formulas inside the
# `tbl_store()` call

tbls <-
  tbl_store(
    small_table_duck ~ db_tbl(
      table = small_table,
      dbname = ":memory:",
      dbtype = "duckdb"
    ),
    ~ db_tbl(
      table = "rna",
      dbname = "pfmegrnargs",
      dbtype = "postgres",
      host = "hh-pgsq1-public.ebi.ac.uk",
      port = 5432,
      user = I("reader"),
      password = I("NWDMCE5xdipIjRrp")
    ),
    all_revenue ~ db_tbl(
      table = file_tbl(
        file = from_github(
          file = "all_revenue_large.rds",
          repo = "rich-iannone/intendo",
          subdir = "data-large"
        ),
        dbname = ":memory:",
        dbtype = "duckdb"
      ),
      dbname = ":memory:",
      dbtype = "duckdb"
    ),
    sml_table ~ pointblank::small_table
  )

# Once this object is available, you
# can check that the table of interest
# is produced to your specification with
# the `tbl_get()` function

tbl_get(
  tbl = "small_table_duck",
  store = tbls
)

# Another simpler way to get the same
# table materialized is by using `$` to
# get the entry of choice for `tbl_get()`
tbls$sml_table_duck %>% tbl_get()

# Creating an agent is easy when all
# table-prep formulas are encapsulated
```
# in a `tbl_store` object; use `$`
# notation to pass the appropriate
# procedure for reading a table to the
# `read_fn` argument
agent_1 <-
  create_agent(
    read_fn = tbls$small_table_duck
  )

# There are other ways to use the
# table store to assign a target table
# to an agent, like using the
# `tbl_source()` function
agent_2 <-
  create_agent(
    read_fn = ~ tbl_source(
      tbl = "small_table_duck",
      store = tbls
    )
  )

# The table store can be moved to
# YAML with `yaml_write` and the
# `tbl_source()` call could then
# refer to that on-disk table store;
# let's do that YAML conversion
yaml_write(tbls)

# The above writes the `tbl_store.yml`
# file (by not providing a `filename`
# this default filename is chosen);
# next, modify the `tbl_source()`
# so that `store` refer to the YAML
# file
agent_3 <-
  create_agent(
    read_fn = ~ tbl_source(
      tbl = "small_table_duck",
      store = "tbl_store.yml"
    )
  )

}
With any table object, you can produce a summary table that is scoped to string-based columns. The output summary table will have a leading column called "param." with labels for each of the three rows, each corresponding to the following pieces of information pertaining to string length:

1. Mean String Length ("length_mean")
2. Minimum String Length ("length_min")
3. Maximum String Length ("length_max")

Only string data from the input table will generate columns in the output table. Column names from the input will be used in the output, preserving order as well.

Usage

```
tt_string_info(tbl)
```

Arguments

**tbl**
A table object to be used as input for the transformation. This can be a data frame, a tibble, a tbl_dbi object, or a tbl_spark object.

Value

A tibble object.

Function ID

12-2

See Also

Other Table Transformers: `get_tt_param()`, `tt_summary_stats()`, `tt_tbl_colnames()`, `tt_tbl_dims()`, `tt_time_shift()`, `tt_time_slice()`

Examples

```
# Get string information for the string-based columns in the `game_revenue` dataset
tt_string_info(game_revenue)

# Ensure that `player_id` and `session_id` values always have the same number of characters throughout the table
tt_string_info(game_revenue) %>%
  col_vals_equal(
    columns = vars(player_id),
    value = 15
  ) %>%
  col_vals_equal(
```
With any table object, you can produce a summary table that is scoped to the numeric column values. The output summary table will have a leading column called ".param." with labels for each of the nine rows, each corresponding to the following summary statistics:

1. Minimum ("min")
2. 5th Percentile ("p05")
3. 1st Quartile ("q_1")
4. Median ("med")
5. 3rd Quartile ("q_3")
6. 95th Percentile ("p95")
7. Maximum ("max")
8. Interquartile Range ("iqr")
9. Range ("range")

Only numerical data from the input table will generate columns in the output table. Column names from the input will be used in the output, preserving order as well.

**Usage**

```
    tt_summary_stats(tbl)
```

**Arguments**

- `tbl` A table object to be used as input for the transformation. This can be a data frame, a tibble, a tbl_dbi object, or a tbl_spark object.
Value

A tibble object.

Function ID

12-1

See Also

Other Table Transformers: `get_tt_param()`, `tt_string_info()`, `tt_tbl_colnames()`, `tt_tbl_dims()`,
`tt_time_shift()`, `tt_time_slice()`

Examples

```r
# Get summary statistics for the
# `game_revenue` dataset that is
# included in the package
tt_summary_stats(game_revenue)

# Ensure that the maximum revenue
# for individual purchases in the
# `game_revenue` table is less than
# $150
tt_summary_stats(game_revenue) %>%
  col_vals_lt(
    columns = vars(item_revenue),
    value = 150,
    segments = .param. ~ "max"
  )

# For in-app purchases in the
# `game_revenue` table, check that
# median revenue is somewhere
# between $8 and $12
game_revenue %>%
dplyr::filter(item_type == "iap") %>%
  tt_summary_stats() %>%
  col_vals_between(
    columns = vars(item_revenue),
    left = 8, right = 12,
    segments = .param. ~ "med"
  )

# While performing validations of the
# `game_revenue` table with an agent
# we can include the same revenue
# check by using `tt_summary_stats()`
# in the 'preconditions' argument (this
# will transform the target table for
# the validation step); we also need
# to get just a segment of that table
# (the row with the median values)
agent <-
create_agent(
  read_fn = ~ game_revenue,
  tbl_name = "game_revenue",
  label = "An example.",
  actions = action_levels(
    warn_at = 0.10,
    stop_at = 0.25,
    notify_at = 0.35
  )
)
rows_complete() %>%
rows_distinct() %>%
col_vals_between(
  columns = vars(item_revenue),
  left = 8, right = 12,
  preconditions = ~ . %>%
    dplyr::filter(item_type == "iap") %>%
    tt_summary_stats(),
  segments = .param. ~ "med"
)
interrogate()

# This should all pass but let's check:
all_passed(agent)

---

**tt_tbl_colnames**

**Table Transformer: get a table’s column names**

**Description**

With any table object, you can produce a summary table that contains table’s column names. The output summary table will have two columns and as many rows as there are columns in the input table. The first column is the "param." column, which is an integer-based column containing the indices of the columns from the input table. The second column, "value", contains the column names from the input table.

**Usage**

```
tt_tbl_colnames(tbl)
```

**Arguments**

- `tbl` A table object to be used as input for the transformation. This can be a data frame, a tibble, a tbl_dbi object, or a tbl_spark object.

**Value**

A tibble object.
Function ID

12-4

See Also

Other Table Transformers: `get_tt_param()`, `tt_string_info()`, `tt_summary_stats()`, `tt_tbl_dims()`, `tt_time_shift()`, `tt_time_slice()`

Examples

```r
# Get the column names of the
# 'game_revenue' dataset that's
# included in the package
tt_tbl_colnames(game_revenue)

# This output table is useful when
# you want to validate the
# column names of the table; here,
# we check that 'game_revenue' has
# certain column names present
tt_tbl_colnames(game_revenue) %>%
  test_col_vals_make_subset(
    columns = vars(value),
    set = c("acquisition", "country")
  )

# We can check to see whether the
# column names in the 'specifications'
# table are all less than 15
# characters in length
specifications %>%
  tt_tbl_colnames() %>%
  tt_string_info() %>%
  test_col_vals_lt(
    columns = vars(value),
    value = 15
  )
```

```
tt_tbl_dims       Table Transformer: get the dimensions of a table

Description

With any table object, you can produce a summary table that contains nothing more than the table's dimensions: the number of rows and the number of columns. The output summary table will have two columns and two rows. The first is the ".param." column with the labels "rows" and "columns"; the second column, "value", contains the row and column counts.
```
**Usage**

```
tt_tbl_dims(tbl)
```

**Arguments**

* `tbl` - A table object to be used as input for the transformation. This can be a data frame, a tibble, a tbl_dbi object, or a tbl_spark object.

**Value**

A tibble object.

**Function ID**

12-3

**See Also**

Other Table Transformers: `get_tt_param()`, `tt_string_info()`, `tt_summary_stats()`, `tt_tbl_colnames()`, `tt_time_shift()`, `tt_time_slice()`

**Examples**

```
# Get the dimensions of the `\texttt{game\_revenue}` dataset that's included in the package
tt_tbl_dims(game_revenue)

# This output table is useful when you want to validate the dimensions of the table; here, we check that `\texttt{game\_revenue}` has at least 1500 rows
tt_tbl_dims(game_revenue) %>%
  dplyr::filter(.param. == "rows") %>%
  test_col_vals_gt(
    columns = vars(value),
    value = 1500
  )

# We can check `\texttt{small\_table}` for an exact number of columns (`8`)

tt_tbl_dims(small_table) %>%
  dplyr::filter(.param. == "columns") %>%
  test_col_vals_equal(
    columns = vars(value),
    value = 8
  )
```
**tt_time_shift**

**Table Transformer: shift the times of a table**

**Description**

With any table object containing date or date-time columns, these values can be precisely shifted with `tt_time_shift()` and specification of the time shift. We can either provide a string with the time shift components and the shift direction (like "-4y 10d") or a `difftime` object (which can be created via `lubridate` expressions or by using the `base::difftime()` function).

**Usage**

```r
tt_time_shift(tbl, time_shift = "0y 0m 0d 0H 0M 0S")
```

**Arguments**

- `tbl`: A table object to be used as input for the transformation. This can be a data frame, a tibble, a `tbl_dbi` object, or a `tbl_spark` object.
- `time_shift`: Either a character-based representation that specifies the time difference by which all time values in time-based columns will be shifted, or a `difftime` object. The character string is constructed in the format "0y 0m 0d 0H 0M 0S" and individual time components can be omitted (i.e., "1y 5d" is a valid specification of shifting time values ahead one year and five days). Adding a "-" at the beginning of the string (e.g., "-2y") will shift time values back.

**Details**

The `time_shift` specification cannot have a higher time granularity than the least granular time column in the input table. Put in simpler terms, if there are any date-based based columns (or just a single date-based column) then the time shifting can only be in terms of years, months, and days. Using a `time_shift` specification of "20d 6H" in the presence of any dates will result in a truncation to "20d". Similarly, a `difftime` object will be altered in the same circumstances, however, the object will resolved to an exact number of days through rounding.

**Value**

A data frame, a tibble, a `tbl_dbi` object, or a `tbl_spark` object depending on what was provided as `tbl`.

**Function ID**

12-5

**See Also**

Other Table Transformers: `get_tt_param()`, `tt_string_info()`, `tt_summary_stats()`, `tt_tbl_colnames()`, `tt_tbl_dims()`, `tt_time_slice()`
Examples

# With the `game_revenue` dataset,
# which has entries in the first
# 21 days of 2015, move all of the
# date and date-time values to the
# beginning of 2021
tt_time_shift(
  tbl = game_revenue,
  time_shift = "6y"
)

# Keeping only the `date_time` and
# `a`-`f` columns of `small_table`,
# shift the times back 2 days and
# 12 hours
small_table %>%
  dplyr::select(-date) %>%
  tt_time_shift("-2d 12H")

Description

With any table object containing date, date-time columns, or a mixture thereof, any one of those columns can be used to effectively slice the data table in two with a slice_point: and you get to choose which of those slices you want to keep. The slice point can be defined in several ways. One method involves using a decimal value between 0 and 1, which defines the slice point as the time instant somewhere between the earliest time value (at 0) and the latest time value (at 1). Another way of defining the slice point is by supplying a time value, and the following input types are accepted: (1) an ISO 8601 formatted time string (as a date or a date-time), (2) a POSIXct time, or (3) a Date object.

Usage

```r
tt_time_slice(
  tbl,
  time_column = NULL,
  slice_point = 0,
  keep = c("left", "right"),
  arrange = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

- **tbl**: A table object to be used as input for the transformation. This can be a data frame, a tibble, a tbl_dbi object, or a tbl_spark object.
The time-based column that will be used as a basis for the slicing. If no time column is provided then the first one found will be used.

The location on the time_column where the slicing will occur. This can either be a decimal value from 0 to 1, an ISO 8601 formatted time string (as a date or a date-time), a POSIXct time, or a Date object.

Which slice should be kept? The "left" side (the default) contains data rows that are earlier than the slice_point and the "right" side will have rows that are later.

Should the slice be arranged by the time_column? This may be useful if the input tbl isn’t ordered by the time_column. By default, this is FALSE and the original ordering is retained.

There is the option to arrange the table by the date or date-time values in the time_column. This ordering is always done in an ascending manner. Any NA/NULL values in the time_column will result in the corresponding rows can being removed (no matter which slice is retained).

A data frame, a tibble, a tbl_dbi object, or a tbl_spark object depending on what was provided as tbl.

Function ID
12-6

Other Table Transformers: get_tt_param(), tt_string_info(), tt_summary_stats(), tt_tbl_colnames(), tt_tbl_dims(), tt_time_shift()
validate_rmd

Modify **pointblank** validation testing options within R Markdown documents

Description

Using **pointblank** in an R Markdown workflow is enabled by default once the **pointblank** library is loaded. The framework allows for validation testing within specialized validation code chunks where the validate = TRUE option is set. Using **pointblank** validation functions on data in these marked code chunks will flag overall failure if the stop threshold is exceeded anywhere. All errors are reported in the validation code chunk after rendering the document to HTML, where green or red status buttons indicate whether all validations succeeded or failures occurred. Clicking any such button reveals the otherwise hidden validation statements and their error messages (if any). While the framework for such testing is set up by default, the validate_rmd() function offers an opportunity to set UI and logging options.

Usage

```r
validate_rmd(summary = TRUE, log_to_file = NULL)
```

Arguments

- **summary**: If TRUE (the default), then there will be a leading summary of all validations in the rendered R Markdown document. With FALSE, this element is not shown.
- **log_to_file**: An option to log errors to a text file. By default, no logging is done but TRUE will write log entries to “validation_errors.log” in the working directory. To both enable logging and to specify a file name, include a path to a log file of the desired name.

Function ID

1-4

See Also

Other Planning and Prep: action_levels(), create_agent(), create_informant(), db_tbl(), draft_validation(), file_tbl(), scan_data(), tbl_get(), tbl_source(), tbl_store()
write_testthat_file  

Transform a pointblank agent to a testthat test file

Description

With a pointblank agent, we can write a testthat test file and opt to place it in the testthat/tests if it is available in the project path (we can specify an alternate path as well). This works by transforming the validation steps to a series of expect_() calls inside individual testthat::test_that() statements.

A hard requirement for using write_testthat_file() on an agent is the presence of a read_fn, which is a function that is invoked to obtain the target table. The read_fn statement will be placed at the top of the testthat test file so that the target table is available for each of the testthat::test_that() statements that follow. If an agent does not have a read_fn it can be added via the set_read_fn().

Thresholds will be obtained from those applied for the stop state. This can be set up for a pointblank agent by passing an action_levels object to the actions argument of create_agent() or the same argument of any included validation function. If stop thresholds are not available, then a threshold value of 1 will be used for each generated expect_() statement in the resulting testthat test file.

There is no requirement that the agent first undergo interrogation with interrogate(). However, it may be useful as a dry run to interactively perform an interrogation on the target data before generating the testthat test file.

Usage

write_testthat_file(
  agent,
  name = NULL,
  path = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  skips = NULL,
  quiet = FALSE
)

Arguments

agent  An agent object of class ptblank_agent.
name  An optional name for for the testthat test file. This should be a name without extension and without the leading "test-" text. If nothing is supplied, the name will be derived from the tbl_name in the agent. If that’s not present, a generic name will be used.
path  A path can be specified here if there shouldn’t be an attempt to place the file in testthat/tests.
overwrite  Should a testthat file of the same name be overwritten? By default, this is FALSE.
write_testthat_file

**skips**

This is an optional vector of test-skipping keywords modeled after the **testthat** skip_on_*() functions. The following keywords can be used to include skip_on_*() statements: "cran" (**testthat::skip_on_cran()**), "travis" (**testthat::skip_on_travis()**), "appveyor" (**testthat::skip_on_appveyor()**), "ci" (**testthat::skip_on_ci()**), "covr" (**testthat::skip_on_covr()**), "bioc" (**testthat::skip_on_bioc()**).

There are keywords for skipping tests on certain operating systems and all of them will insert a specific **testthat::skip_on_os()** call. These are "windows" (**skip_on_os("windows")**), "mac" (**skip_on_os("mac")**), "linux" (**skip_on_os("linux")**), and "solaris" (**skip_on_os("solaris")**). These calls will be placed at the top of the generated testthat test file.

**quiet**

Should the function not inform when the file is written? By default this is **FALSE**.

**Details**

Tests for inactive validation steps will be skipped with a clear message indicating that the reason for skipping was due to the test not being active. Any inactive validation steps can be forced into an active state by using the **activate_steps()** on an agent (the opposite is possible with the **deactivate_steps()** function).

The **testthat** package comes with a series of skip_on_*() functions which conveniently cause the test file to be skipped entirely if certain conditions are met. We can quickly set any number of these at the top of the testthhat test file by supplying keywords as a vector to the skips option of **write_testthat_file()**. For instance, setting skips = \c("cran", "windows\) will add the **testthat** skip_on_cran() and skip_on_os("windows") statements, meaning that the generated test file won’t run on a CRAN system or if the system OS is Windows.

Here is an example of **testthat** test file output:

```
# Generated by pointblank

tbl <- small_table

test_that("column `date_time` exists", {  
  expect_col_exists(
    tbl,  
    columns = vars(date_time),  
    threshold = 1
  )
})

test_that("values in `c` should be <= `5`", {  
  expect_col_vals_lte(
    tbl,  
    columns = vars(c),  
    value = 5,  
    threshold = 0.25
  )
})
```
write_testthat_file

})

This was generated by the following set of statements:

library(pointblank)

agent <-
create_agent(
  read_fn = ~ small_table,
  actions = action_levels(stop_at = 0.25)
) %>%
col_exists(vars(date_time)) %>%
col_vals_lte(vars(c), value = 5)

write_testthat_file(
  agent = agent,
  name = "small_table",
  path = "."
)

Value

Invisibly returns TRUE if the testthat file has been written.

Function ID

8-5

See Also

Other Post-interrogation: all_passed(), get_agent_x_list(), get_data_extracts(), get_sundered_data()

Examples

if (interactive()) {

  # Creating an `action_levels` object is a
  # common workflow step when creating a
  # pointblank agent; we designate failure
  # thresholds to the `warn`, `stop`, and
  # `notify` states using `action_levels`
  al <-
  action_levels(
    warn_at = 0.10,
    stop_at = 0.25,
    notify_at = 0.35
  )

  # A pointblank `agent` object is now
  # created and the `al` object is provided
write_testthat_file

```r
# to the agent; the static thresholds
# provided by `al` make reports a bit
# more useful after interrogation
agent <-
create_agent(
  read_fn = ~ small_table,
  label = "An example.",
  actions = al
)

col_exists(vars(date, date_time)) %>%
col_vals_regex(
  vars(b),
  regex = "[0-9]-[a-z]{3}-[0-9]{3}"
)

col_vals_gt(vars(d), value = 100) %>%
col_vals_lte(vars(c), value = 5) %>%
interrogate()

# This agent and all of the checks can
# be transformed into a testthat file
# with `write_testthat_file()``; the `stop`
# thresholds will be ported over
write_testthat_file(
  agent = agent,
  name = "small_table",
  path = "."
)

# The above code will generate a file with
# the name `test-small_table.R``; the path
# was specified with `"."`` but, by default,
# the function will place the file in the
# `tests/testthat` folder if it's available

# An agent on disk as a YAML file can be
# made into a testthat file; the
# `agent-small_table.yml` file is
# available in the package through
# `system.file()`

yml_file <-
system.file(
  "yaml", "agent-small_table.yml",
  package = "pointblank"
)

# Writing the testthat file into the
# working directory is much the same
# as before but we're reading the
# agent from disk this time
write_testthat_file(
  agent = yaml_read_agent(yml_file),
  name = "from_agent_yaml",
  path = "."
)
x_read_disk

Description

An *agent*, *informant*, *multiagent*, or table scan that has been written to disk (with `x_write_disk()`)
can be read back into memory with the `x_read_disk()` function. For an *agent* or an *informant*
object that has been generated in this way, it may not have a data table associated with it (de-
pending on whether the keep_tbl option was TRUE or FALSE when writing to disk) but it should
still be able to produce reporting (by printing the *agent* or *informant* to the console or using
`get_agent_report()`/`get_informant_report()`). An *agent* will return an x-list with `get_agent_x_list()`
and yield any available data extracts with `get_data_extracts()`. Furthermore, all of an *agent*’s
validation steps will still be present (along with results from the last interrogation).

Usage

```r
x_read_disk(filename, path = NULL, quiet = FALSE)
```

Arguments

- `filename`: The name of a file that was previously written by `x_write_disk()`.
- `path`: An optional path to the file (combined with `filename`).
- `quiet`: Should the function *not* inform when the file is read? By default this is FALSE.

Details

Should a written-to-disk *agent* or *informant* possess a table-prep formula (can be set any time with
`set_read_fn()`) or a specific table (settable with `set_tbl()`) we could use the `interrogate()` or
`incorporate()` function again. For a data quality reporting workflow, it is useful to `interrogate()`
target tables that evolve over time. While the same validation steps will be used, more can be added
before calling `interrogate()`. For an information management workflow with an *informant*
object, using `incorporate()` will update aspects of the reporting such as table dimensions, and info
snippets/text will be regenerated.

Value

Either a `ptblank_agent`, `ptblank_informant`, or a `ptblank_tbl_scan` object.

Function ID

9-2
**x_read_disk**

**See Also**

Other Object Ops: `activate_steps()`, `deactivate_steps()`, `export_report()`, `remove_read_fn()`, `remove_steps()`, `remove_tbl()`, `set_read_fn()`, `set_tbl()`, `x_write_disk()`

**Examples**

```r
if (interactive()) {

# A: Reading an agent from disk

# The process of developing an agent
# and writing it to disk with the
# `x_write_disk()` function is explained
# in that function's documentation;
# but suppose we have such a written file
# that's named "agent-small_table.rds",
# we could read that to a new agent
# object with `x_read_disk()`
agent <-
  x_read_disk("agent-small_table.rds")

# B: Reading an informant from disk

# If there is an informant written
# to disk via `x_write_disk()` and it's
# named "informant-small_table.rds",
# we could read that to a new informant
# object with `x_read_disk()`
informant <-
  x_read_disk("informant-small_table.rds")

# C: Reading a multiagent from disk

# The process of creating a multiagent
# and writing it to disk with the
# `x_write_disk()` function is shown
# in that function's documentation;
# but should we have such a written file
# called "multiagent-small_table.rds",
# we could read that to a new multiagent
# object with `x_read_disk()`
agent <-
  x_read_disk("multiagent-small_table.rds")

# D: Reading a table scan from disk

# If there is a table scan written
# to disk via `x_write_disk()` and it's
# named "tbl_scan-storms.rds", we could
# read it back into R with `x_read_disk()`
tbl_scan <-
  x_read_disk("tbl_scan-storms.rds")
```
Write an agent, informant, multiagent, or table scan to disk

Description

Writing an agent, informant, multiagent, or even a table scan to disk with \texttt{x_write_disk()} can be useful for keeping data validation intell or table information close at hand for later retrieval (with \texttt{x_read_disk()}). By default, any data table that the agent or informant may have held before being committed to disk will be expunged (not applicable to any table scan since they never hold a table object). This behavior can be changed by setting \texttt{keep_tbl} to TRUE but this only works in the case where the table is not of the tbl_dbi or the tbl_spark class.

Usage

\begin{verbatim}
x_write_disk( 
  x, 
  filename, 
  path = NULL, 
  keep_tbl = FALSE, 
  keep_extracts = FALSE, 
  quiet = FALSE 
)
\end{verbatim}

Arguments

- **x**: An agent object of class ptblank_agent, an informant of class ptblank_informant, or an table scan of class ptblank_tbl_scan.

- **filename**: The filename to create on disk for the agent, informant, or table scan.

- **path**: An optional path to which the file should be saved (this is automatically combined with \texttt{filename}).

- **keep_tbl**: An option to keep a data table that is associated with the agent or informant (which is the case when the agent, for example, is created using create_agent(tbl = <data table, ...)). The default is FALSE where the data table is removed before writing to disk. For database tables of the class tbl_dbi and for Spark DataFrames (tbl_spark) the table is always removed (even if \texttt{keep_tbl} is set to TRUE).

- **keep_extracts**: An option to keep any collected extract data for failing rows. Only applies to agent objects. By default, this is FALSE (i.e., extract data is removed).

- **quiet**: Should the function not inform when the file is written? By default this is FALSE.
Details

It is recommended to set up a table-prep formula so that the agent and informant can access refreshed data after being read from disk through `x_read_disk()`. This can be done initially with the `read_fn` argument of `create_agent()/create_informant()` or, later, with `set_read_fn()`. Alternatively, we can reintroduce the agent or informant to a data table with the `set_tbl()` function.

Value

Invisibly returns TRUE if the file has been written.

Function ID

9-1

See Also

Other Object Ops: `activate_steps()`, `deactivate_steps()`, `export_report()`, `remove_read_fn()`, `remove_steps()`, `remove_tbl()`, `set_read_fn()`, `set_tbl()`, `x_read_disk()`

Examples

```r
if (interactive()) {

# A: Writing an `agent` to disk

# Let’s go through the process of (1) developing an agent with a validation plan (to be used for the data quality analysis of the `small_table` dataset), (2) interrogating the agent with the `interrogate()` function, and (3) writing the agent and all its intel to a file

# Creating an `action_levels` object is a common workflow step when creating a pointblank agent; we designate failure thresholds to the `warn`, `stop`, and `notify` states using `action_levels()`

al <- action_levels(
    warn_at = 0.10,
    stop_at = 0.25,
    notify_at = 0.35
)

# Now create a pointblank `agent` object and give it the `al` object (which serves as a default for all validation steps which can be overridden); the data will be referenced in a `read_fn`

agent <-
```
```r
create_agent(
  read_fn = ~ small_table,
  tbl_name = "small_table",
  label = "\`x_write_disk()\`",
  actions = al
)

# Then, as with any `agent` object, we
# can add steps to the validation plan by
# using as many validation functions as we
# want; then, we `interrogate()`
agent <-
  agent %>%
  col_exists(vars(date, date_time)) %>%
  col_vals_regex(
    vars(b), regex = "[0-9]-[a-z]{3}-[0-9]{3}"
  ) %>%
  rows_distinct() %>%
  col_vals_gt(vars(d), value = 100) %>%
  col_vals_lte(vars(c), value = 5) %>%
  interrogate()

# The `agent` can be written to a file with
# the `x_write_disk()` function
x_write_disk(
  agent,
  filename = "agent-small_table.rds"
)

# We can read the file back as an agent
# with the `x_read_disk()` function and
# we'll get all of the intel along with the
# restored agent

# If you're consistently writing agent
# reports when periodically checking data,
# we could make use of the `affix_date()`
# or `affix_datetime()` depending on the
# granularity you need; here's an example
# that writes the file with the format:
# 'agent-small_table-YYYY-mm-dd_HH-MM-SS.rds'
x_write_disk(
  agent,
  filename = affix_datetime(
    "agent-small_table.rds"
  )
)

# B: Writing an `informant` to disk

# Let's go through the process of (1)
# creating an informant object that
# minimally describes the `small_table`
```
# dataset, (2) ensuring that data is captured from the target table using the `incorporate()` function, and (3) writing the informant to a file

# Create a pointblank `informant`
# object with `create_informant()`
# and the `small_table` dataset; use `incorporate()` so that info snippets are integrated into the text

```r
informant <- create_informant(
  read_fn = ~ small_table,
  tbl_name = "small_table",
  label = "x_write_disk()
) %>%
info_snippet(
  snippet_name = "high_a",
  fn = snip_highest(column = "a")
) %>%
info_snippet(
  snippet_name = "low_a",
  fn = snip_lowest(column = "a")
) %>%
info_columns(
  columns = vars(a),
  info = "From {low_a} to {high_a}."
) %>%
info_columns(
  columns = starts_with("date"),
  info = "Time-based values."
) %>%
info_columns(
  columns = "date",
  info = "The date part of \(date_time\)."
) %>%
incorporate()
```

# The `informant` can be written to a file with `x_write_disk()`; let's do this with `affix_date()` so that the filename has a datestamp

```r
x_write_disk(
  informant,
  filename = affix_date(
    "informant-small_table.rds"
  )
)
```

# We can read the file back into a new informant object (in the same state as when it was saved) by using `x_read_disk()`
# C: Writing a multiagent to disk

# Let's create one more pointblank agent object, provide it with some validation steps, and `interrogate()`
agent_b <- create_agent(
  read_fn = ~ small_table,
  tbl_name = "small_table",
  label = "x_write_disk()",
  actions = al
) %>%
  col_vals_gt(
    vars(b), vars(g), na_pass = TRUE,
    label = "b > g"
) %>%
  col_is_character(
    vars(b, f),
    label = "Verifying character-type columns"
) %>%
  interrogate()

# Now we can combine the earlier `agent` object with the newer `agent_b` to create a `multiagent`
multiagent <- create_multiagent(agent, agent_b)

# The `multiagent` can be written to a file with the `x_write_disk()` function
x_write_disk(
  multiagent,
  filename = "multiagent-small_table.rds"
)

# We can read the file back as a multiagent with the `x_read_disk()` function and we'll get all of the constituent agents and their associated intel back as well

# D: Writing a table scan to disk

# We can get a report that describes all of the data in the `storms` dataset
tbl_scan <- scan_data(tbl = dplyr::storms)

# The table scan object can be written to a file with `x_write_disk()`
x_write_disk(
  tbl_scan,
  filename = "tbl_scan-storms.rds"
)
The `yaml_agent_interrogate()` function operates much like the `yaml_read_agent()` function (reading a `pointblank` YAML file and generating an `agent` with a validation plan in place). The key difference is that this function takes things a step further and interrogates the target table (defined by `table_prep` formula that is required in the YAML file). The additional auto-invocation of `interrogate()` uses the default options of that function. As with `yaml_read_agent()` the agent is returned except, this time, it has intel from the interrogation.

Usage

```r
yaml_agent_interrogate(filename, path = NULL)
```

Arguments

- `filename` The name of the YAML file that contains fields related to an `agent`.
- `path` An optional path to the YAML file (combined with `filename`).

Value

A `ptblank_agent` object.

Function ID

11-4

See Also

Other `pointblank` YAML: `yaml_agent_show_exprs()`, `yaml_agent_string()`, `yaml_exec()`, `yaml_informant_incorporate()`, `yaml_read_agent()`, `yaml_read_informant()`, `yaml_write()`

Examples

```r
if (interactive()) {

  # Let's go through the process of
  # developing an agent with a validation
  # plan (to be used for the data quality
  # analysis of the `small_table` dataset),
  # and then offloading that validation
```
# plan to a pointblank YAML file; this
# will later be read in as a new agent and
# the target data will be interrogated
# (one step) with `yaml_agent_interrogate()`

# Creating an 'action_levels' object is a
# common workflow step when creating a
# pointblank agent; we designate failure
# thresholds to the 'warn', 'stop', and
# 'notify' states using 'action_levels()'
al <-
  action_levels(
    warn_at = 0.10,
    stop_at = 0.25,
    notify_at = 0.35
  )

# Now create a pointblank 'agent' object
# and give it the 'al' object (which
# serves as a default for all validation
# steps which can be overridden); the
# data will be referenced in a 'read_fn'
# (a requirement for writing to YAML)
agent <-
  create_agent(
    read_fn = ~ small_table,
    tbl_name = "small_table",
    label = "A simple example with the 'small_table'.",
    actions = al
  )

# Then, as with any 'agent' object, we
# can add steps to the validation plan by
# using as many validation functions as we
# want
agent <-
  agent %>%
    col_exists(vars(date, date_time)) %>%
    col_vals_regex(
      vars(b),
      regex = "[0-9]-[a-z]{3}-[0-9]{3}"
    ) %>%
    rows_distinct() %>%
    col_vals_gt(vars(d), value = 100) %>%
    col_vals_lte(vars(c), value = 5)

# The agent can be written to a pointblank
# YAML file with 'yaml_write()'
yaml_write(
  agent = agent,
  filename = "agent-small_table.yml"
)
# The 'agent-small_table.yml' file is
# available in the package through `system.file()

yaml_file <-
  system.file(
    "yaml", "agent-small_table.yml",
    package = "pointblank"
  )

# We can view the YAML file in the console
# with the `yaml_agent_string()` function

yaml_agent_string(filename = yaml_file)

# The YAML can also be printed in the console
# by supplying the agent as the input

yaml_agent_string(agent = agent)

# We can interrogate the data (which
# is accessible through the 'read_fn')
# through direct use of the YAML file
# with `yaml_agent_interrogate()

agent <-
  yaml_agent_interrogate(filename = yaml_file)

class(agent)

# If it's desired to only create a new
# agent with the validation plan in place
# (stopping short of interrogating the data),
# then the `yaml_read_agent()` function
# will be useful

agent <-
  yaml_read_agent(filename = yaml_file)

class(agent)

---

**yaml_agent_show_exprs**  
Display validation expressions using **pointblank YAML**

**Description**

The `yaml_agent_show_exprs()` function follows the specifications of a **pointblank YAML** file to generate and show the **pointblank** expressions for generating the described validation plan. The expressions are shown in the console, providing an opportunity to copy the statements and extend as needed. A **pointblank** YAML file can itself be generated by using the `yaml_write()` function with a pre-existing `agent`, or, it can be carefully written by hand.

**Usage**

`yaml_agent_show_exprs(filename, path = NULL)`
Arguments

filename  The name of the YAML file that contains fields related to an agent.
path      An optional path to the YAML file (combined with filename).

Function ID

11-6

See Also

Other pointblank YAML: `yaml_agent_interrogate()`, `yaml_agent_string()`, `yaml_exec()`, `yaml_informant_incorporate()`, `yaml_read_agent()`, `yaml_read_informant()`, `yaml_write()`

Examples

```r
if (interactive()) {

  # Let's create a validation plan for the 
  # data quality analysis of the `small_table` 
  # dataset; we need an agent and its 
  # table-prep formula enables retrieval 
  # of the target table 
  agent <-
    create_agent(
      read_fn = ~ small_table,
      tbl_name = "small_table",
      label = "A simple example with the `small_table`.",
      actions = action_levels(
        warn_at = 0.10,
        stop_at = 0.25,
        notify_at = 0.35
      )
    )
    %>%
    col_exists(vars(date, date_time)) %>%
    col_vals_regex(
      vars(b),
      regex = "[0-9]-[a-z]{3}-[0-9][3]\""
    ) %>%
    rows_distinct() %>%
    col_vals_gt(vars(d), value = 100) %>%
    col_vals_lte(vars(c), value = 5)

  # The agent can be written to a pointblank 
  # YAML file with `yaml_write()` 
  yaml_write(
    agent = agent,
    filename = "agent-small_table.yml"
  )

  # The 'agent-small_table.yml' file is 
  # available in the package through
```
yaml_agent_string

Display pointblank YAML using an agent or a YAML file

Description

With pointblank YAML, we can serialize an agent’s validation plan (with `yaml_write()`), read it back later with a new agent (with `yaml_read_agent()`), or perform an interrogation on the target data table directly with the YAML file (with `yaml_agent_interrogate()`). The `yaml_agent_string()` function allows us to inspect the YAML generated by `yaml_write()` in the console, giving us a look at the YAML without needing to open the file directly. Alternatively, we can provide an `agent` to the `yaml_agent_string()` and view the YAML representation of the validation plan without needing to write the YAML to disk beforehand.

Usage

```r
yaml_agent_string(agent = NULL, filename = NULL, path = NULL, expanded = FALSE)
```

Arguments

- `agent` An `agent` object of class `ptblank_agent`. If an object is provided here, then `filename` must not be provided.
- `filename` The name of the YAML file that contains fields related to an `agent`. If a file name is provided here, then `agent` object must not be provided in `agent`.
- `path` An optional path to the YAML file (combined with `filename`).
Should the written validation expressions for an agent be expanded such that tidyselect and vars() expressions for columns are evaluated, yielding a validation function per column? By default, this is FALSE so expressions as written will be retained in the YAML representation.

Function ID

11-5

See Also

Other pointblank YAML: yaml-agent_interrogate(), yaml_agent_show_exprs(), yaml_exec(), yaml_informant_incorporate(), yaml_read_agent(), yaml_read_informant(), yaml_write()

Examples

```r
if (interactive()) {

# Let’s create a validation plan for the
# data quality analysis of the `small_table`
# dataset; we need an agent and its
# table-prep formula enables retrieval
# of the target table
agent <-
  create_agent(
    read_fn = ~ small_table,
    tbl_name = "small_table",
    label = "A simple example with the `small_table`.",
    actions = action_levels(
      warn_at = 0.10,
      stop_at = 0.25,
      notify_at = 0.35
    ),
  )

  col_exists(vars(date, date_time))

  col_vals_regex(
    vars(b),
    regex = "[0-9]-[a-z]{3}-[0-9]{3}"
  )

  rows_distinct()

  col_vals_gt(vars(d), value = 100)

  col_vals_lte(vars(c), value = 5)

  yaml_agent_string(agent = agent)

  yaml_write(agent = agent,
```

yaml_exec

```r
filename = "agent-small_table.yml"
)

# There's a similar file in the package
# ('agent-small_table.yml') and it's
# accessible with 'system.file()'

yml_file <-
system.file(
  "yaml", "agent-small_table.yml",
  package = "pointblank"
)

# The 'yaml_agent_string()' function can
# be used with the YAML file as well,
# use the 'filename' argument instead

yaml_agent_string(filename = yml_file)

# At some later time, the YAML file can
# be read as a new agent with the
# 'yaml_read_agent()' function

agent <- yaml_read_agent(filename = yml_file)
class(agent)
```

---

### yaml_exec

**Execute all agent and informant YAML tasks**

### Description

The `yaml_exec()` function takes all relevant `pointblank` YAML files in a directory and executes them. Execution involves interrogation of agents for YAML agents and incorporation of informants for YAML informants. Under the hood, this uses `yaml_agent_interrogate()` and `yaml_informant_incorporate()` and then `x_write_disk()` to save the processed objects to an output directory. These written artifacts can be read in at any later time with the `x_read_disk()` function or the `read_disk_multiagent()` function. This is useful when data in the target tables are changing and the periodic testing of such tables is part of a data quality monitoring plan.

The output RDS files are named according to the object type processed, the target table, and the date-time of processing. For convenience and modularity, this setup is ideal when a table store YAML file (typically named "tbl_store.yml" and produced via the `tbl_store()` and `yaml_write()` workflow) is available in the directory, and when table-prep formulas are accessed by name through `tbl_source()`.

A typical directory of files set up for execution in this way might have the following contents:

- a "tbl_store.yml" file for holding table-prep formulas (created with `tbl_store()` and written to YAML with `yaml_write()`)
- one or more YAML `agent` files to validate tables (ideally using `tbl_source()`)

• one or more YAML *informant* files to provide refreshed metadata on tables (again, using `tbl_source()` to reference table preparations is ideal)
• an output folder (default is "output") to save serialized versions of processed agents and informants

Minimal example files of the aforementioned types can be found in the **pointblank** package through the following `system.file()` calls:

- `system.file("yaml","agent-small_table.yml",package = "pointblank")`
- `system.file("yaml","informant-small_table.yml",package = "pointblank")`
- `system.file("yaml","tbl_store.yml",package = "pointblank")`

The directory itself can be accessed using `system.file("yaml",package = "pointblank")`.

**Usage**

```r
yaml_exec(
  path = NULL,
  files = NULL,
  write_to_disk = TRUE,
  output_path = file.path(path, "output"),
  keep_tbl = FALSE,
  keep_extract = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

- **path**
  The path that contains the YAML files for agents and informants.

- **files**
  A vector of YAML files to use in the execution workflow. By default, `yaml_exec()` will attempt to process every valid YAML file in `path` but supplying a vector here limits the scope to the specified files.

- **write_to_disk**
  Should the execution workflow include a step that writes output files to disk? This internally calls `x_write_disk()` to write RDS files and uses the base filename of the agent/informant YAML file as part of the output filename, appending the date-time to the basename.

- **output_path**
  The output path for any generated output files. By default, this will be a subdirectory of the provided `path` called "output".

- **keep_tbl, keep_extract**
  For agents, the table may be kept if it is a data frame object (databases tables will never be pulled for storage) and *extracts*, collections of table rows that failed a validation step, may also be stored. By default, both of these options are set to `FALSE`.

**Value**

Invisibly returns a named vector of file paths for the input files that were processed; file output paths (for wherever writing occurred) are given as the names.
Function ID

11-8

See Also

Other pointblank YAML: `yaml_agent_interrogate()`, `yaml_agent_show_exprs()`, `yaml_agent_string()`, `yaml_informant_incorporate()`, `yaml_read_agent()`, `yaml_read_informant()`, `yaml_write()`

Examples

```r
if (interactive()) {
  # The 'yaml' directory that is
  # accessible in the package through
  # 'system.file()' contains the files
  # 1. 'agent-small_table.yml'
  # 2. 'informant-small_table.yml'
  # 3. 'tbl_store.yml'

  # There are references in YAML files
  # 1 & 2 to the table store YAML file,
  # so, they all work together cohesively

  # Let's process the agent and the
  # informant YAML files with 'yaml_exec()';
  # and we'll specify the working directory
  # as the place where the output RDS files
  # are written

  output_dir <- getwd()

  yaml_exec(
    path = system.file(
      "yaml", package = "pointblank"
    ),
    output = output_dir
  )

  # This generates two RDS files in the
  # working directory: one for the agent
  # and the other for the informant; each
  # of them are automatically time-stamped
  # so that periodic execution can be
  # safely carried out without risk of
  # overwriting
}
```
yml_informant_incorporate

Get an informant from pointblank YAML and incorporate()  

Description

The yml_informant_incorporate() function operates much like the yml_read_informant() function (reading a pointblank YAML file and generating an informant with all information in place). The key difference is that this function takes things a step further and incorporates aspects from the the target table (defined by table-prep formula that is required in the YAML file). The additional auto-invocation of incorporate() uses the default options of that function. As with yml_read_informant() the informant is returned except, this time, it has been updated with the latest information from the target table.

Usage

yml_informant_incorporate(filename, path = NULL)

Arguments

filename The name of the YAML file that contains fields related to an informant.
path An optional path to the YAML file (combined with filename).

Value

A ptblank_informant object.

Function ID

11-7

See Also

Other pointblank YAML: yml_agent_interrogate(), yml_agent_show_exprs(), yml_agent_string(), yml_exec(), yml_read_agent(), yml_read_informant(), yml_write()

Examples

if (interactive()) {
  # Let's go through the process of
  # developing an informant with information
  # about the `small_table` dataset and then
  # move all that to a pointblank YAML
  # file; this will later be read in as a
  # new informant and the target data will
  # be incorporated into the info text
  # (in one step) with

# 'yaml_informant_incorporate()

# Now create a pointblank `informant`
# object; the data will be referenced
# in a `read_fn` (a requirement for
# writing to YAML)
informant <-
create_informant(
  read_fn = ~small_table,
  label = "A simple example with the 'small_table'."
)

# Then, as with any `informant` object, we
# can add information by using as many
# `info_*()` functions as we want
informant <-
informant %>%
  info_columns(
    columns = vars(a),
    info = "In the range of 1 to 10. (SIMPLE)"
  )

  info_columns(
    columns = starts_with("date"),
    info = "Time-based values (e.g., `Sys.time()`)."
  )

  info_columns(
    columns = "date",
    info = "The date part of `date_time`. (CALC)"
  )

  info_section(
    section_name = "rows",
    row_count = "There are {row_count} rows available."
  )

  info_snippet(
    snippet_name = "row_count",
    fn = ~ . %>% nrow()
  )

incorporate()

# The informant can be written to a pointblank
# YAML file with `yaml_write()`
yaml_write(
  informant = informant,
  filename = "informant-small_table.yml"
)

# The 'informant-small_table.yml' file
# is available in the package through
# `system.file()`
yml_file <-
  system.file(
    "yaml", "informant-small_table.yml",
    package = "pointblank"
yaml_read_agent

Read a pointblank YAML file to create an agent object

Description

With yaml_read_agent() we can read a pointblank YAML file that describes a validation plan to be carried out by an agent (typically generated by the yaml_write() function. What’s returned is a new agent with that validation plan, ready to interrogate the target table at will (using the table-prep formula that is set with the read_fn argument). The agent can be given more validation steps if needed before using interrogate() or taking part in any other agent ops (e.g., writing to disk with outputs intact via x_write_disk() or again to pointblank YAML with yaml_write()).

To get a picture of how yaml_read_agent() is interpreting the validation plan specified in the pointblank YAML, we can use the yaml_agent_show_exprs() function. That function shows us (in the console) the pointblank expressions for generating the described validation plan.

Usage

yaml_read_agent(filename, path = NULL)

Arguments

filename The name of the YAML file that contains fields related to an agent.
path An optional path to the YAML file (combined with filename).
Value

A pointblank_agent object.

Function ID

11-2

See Also

Other pointblank YAML: `yaml_agent_interrogate()`, `yaml_agent_show_exprs()`, `yaml_agent_string()`, `yaml_exec()`, `yaml_informant_incorporate()`, `yaml_read_informant()`, `yaml_write()`

Examples

```r
if (interactive()) {
  # Let's go through the process of
  # developing an agent with a validation
  # plan (to be used for the data quality
  # analysis of the `small_table` dataset),
  # and then offloading that validation
  # plan to a pointblank YAML file; this
  # will be read in with `yaml_read_agent()`

  # Creating an `action_levels` object is a
  # common workflow step when creating a
  # pointblank agent; we designate failure
  # thresholds to the `warn`, `stop`, and
  # `notify` states using `action_levels()`
  al <-
    action_levels(
      warn_at = 0.10,
      stop_at = 0.25,
      notify_at = 0.35
    )

  # Now create a pointblank `agent` object
  # and give it the `al` object (which
  # serves as a default for all validation
  # steps which can be overridden); the
  # data will be referenced in a `read_fn`
  # (a requirement for writing to YAML)
  agent <-
    create_agent(
      read_fn = ~ small_table,
      tbl_name = "small_table",
      label = "A simple example with the 'small_table'.",
      actions = al
    )

  # Then, as with any `agent` object, we
  # can add steps to the validation plan by
```
# using as many validation functions as we want
agent <-
  agent %>%
  col_exists(vars(date, date_time)) %>%
  col_vals_regex(
    vars(b),
    regex = \"[0-9]-[a-z][3]-[0-9][3]\"
  ) %>%
  rows_distinct() %>%
  col_vals_gt(vars(d), value = 100) %>%
  col_vals_lte(vars(c), value = 5)

# The agent can be written to a pointblank YAML file with
yaml_write()

yaml_write(
  agent = agent,
  filename = \"agent-small_table.yml\"
)

# The \"agent-small_table.yml\" file is available in the package through
# \`system\file()\`

yml_file <-
  system.file(
    'yaml', 'agent-small_table.yml',
    package = 'pointblank'
  )

# We can view the YAML file in the console
# with \`yaml_agent_string()\` function

yaml_agent_string(filename = yml_file)

# The YAML can also be printed in the console
# by supplying the agent as the input

yaml_agent_string(agent = agent)

# At some later time, the YAML file can
# be read as a new agent with the
# \`yaml_read_agent()\` function
agent <- yaml_read_agent(filename = yml_file)

class(agent)

# We can interrogate the data (which
# is accessible through the \`read\_fn\")
# with \`interrogate()\" and get an
# agent with intel, or, we can
# interrogate directly from the YAML
# file with \`yaml_agent_interrogate()\``

agent <-
  yaml_agent_interrogate(
    filename = yml_file
  )
yaml_read_informant

Read a pointblank YAML file to create an informant object

Description

With `yaml_read_informant()` we can read a pointblank YAML file that describes table information (typically generated by the `yaml_write()` function. What’s returned is a new `informant` object with the information intact. The `informant` object can be given more information through use of the `info_*()` functions.

Usage

```
yaml_read_informant(filename, path = NULL)
```

Arguments

- **filename**: The name of the YAML file that contains fields related to an `informant`.
- **path**: An optional path to the YAML file (combined with `filename`).

Value

A `ptblank_informant` object.

Function ID

11-3

See Also

Other pointblank YAML: `yaml_agent_interrogate()`, `yaml_agent_show_exprs()`, `yaml_agent_string()`, `yaml_exec()`, `yaml_informant_incorporate()`, `yaml_read_agent()`, `yaml_write()`

Examples

```
if (interactive()) {

  # Create a pointblank `informant`
  # object with `create_informant()`
  # and the `small_table` dataset
  informant <- create_informant(small_table)

  # An `informant` object can be written
```
# to a YAML file with the `yaml_write()`
# function
# yaml_write(
#  informant = informant,
#  filename = "informant-small_table.yml"
# )

# The `informant-small_table.yml` file
# looks like this when written

```yaml
#> info_label: '[2020-09-06|13:37:38]'
# table:
#  name: small_table
#  _columns: 8
#  _rows: 13
#  _type: tbl_df
#  columns:
#    date_time:
#      _type: POSIXct, POSIXt
#    date:
#      _type: Date
#    a:
#      _type: integer
#    b:
#      _type: character
#    c:
#      _type: numeric
#    d:
#      _type: numeric
#    e:
#      _type: logical
#    f:
#      _type: character
```

# We can add keys and values to
# add more pertinent information; with
# some direct editing of the file we get:

```yaml
#> info_label: '[2020-09-06|13:37:38]'
# table:
#  name: small_table
#  _columns: 8
#  _rows: 13
#  _type: tbl_df
#  columns:
#    date_time:
#      _type: POSIXct, POSIXt
#    info: Date-time values.
#    date:
#      _type: Date
#    info: Date values (the date part of `date_time`).
#    a:
#      _type: integer
```
With `yaml_write()` we can take different `pointblank` objects (these are the `ptblank_agent`, `ptblank_informant`, and `tbl_store`) and write them to YAML. With an `agent`, for example, `yaml_write()` will write that everything that is needed to specify an `agent` and its validation plan to a YAML file. With YAML, we can modify the YAML markup if so desired, or, use as is to create a new agent.
with the `yaml_read_agent()` function. That `agent` will have a validation plan and is ready to 
interrogate() the data. We can go a step further and perform an interrogation directly from the 
YAML file with the `yaml_agent_interrogate()` function. That returns an agent with intel (having 
already interrogated the target data table). An `informant` object can also be written to YAML 
with `yaml_write()`.

One requirement for writing an `agent` or an `informant` to YAML is that we need to have a table-
prep formula (`read_fn`) specified (it’s an R formula that is used to read the target table when 
interrogate() or incorporate() is called). This option can be set when using `create_agent()`/`create_informant()` 
or with `set_read_fn()` (useful with an existing agent or informant object).

Usage

```r
yaml_write(
  ..., 
  .list = list2(...),
  filename = NULL,
  path = NULL,
  expanded = FALSE,
  quiet = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

`...` Any mix of `pointblank` objects such as the `agent` (ptblank_agent), the `inform-
ment` (ptblank_informant), or the table store (tbl_store). The agent and 
informant can be combined into a single YAML file (so as both objects have the 
same value for `read_fn`). A table store cannot be combined with either an agent 
or an informant so it must undergo conversion alone.

`.list` Allows for the use of a list as an input alternative to `...`

`filename` The name of the YAML file to create on disk. It is recommended that either the 
.yaml or .yml extension be used for this file. If not provided then default names 
will be used (“tbl_store.yml”) for a table store and the other objects will get 
default naming to the effect of “<object>-<tbl_name>.yml”.

`path` An optional path to which the YAML file should be saved (combined with 
filename).

`expanded` Should the written validation expressions for an `agent` be expanded such that 
tidyselect and `vars()` expressions for columns are evaluated, yielding a valida-
tion function per column? By default, this is FALSE so expressions as written 
will be retained in the YAML representation.

`quiet` Should the function not inform when the file is written? By default this is FALSE.

Value

Invisibly returns `TRUE` if the YAML file has been written.

Function ID

11-1
See Also

Other pointblank YAML: `yaml_agent_interrogate()`, `yaml_agent_show_exprs()`, `yaml_agent_string()`, `yaml_exec()`, `yaml_informant_incorporate()`, `yaml_read_agent()`, `yaml_read_informant()

Examples

```r
if (interactive()) {

  # Let's go through the process of
  # developing an agent with a validation
  # plan (to be used for the data quality
  # analysis of the 'small_table' dataset),
  # and then offloading that validation
  # plan to a pointblank YAML file

  # Creating an 'action_levels' object is a
  # common workflow step when creating a
  # pointblank agent; we designate failure
  # thresholds to the 'warn', 'stop', and
  # 'notify' states using 'action_levels()'
  al <-
    action_levels(
      warn_at = 0.10,
      stop_at = 0.25,
      notify_at = 0.35
    )

  # Now create a pointblank 'agent' object
  # and give it the 'al' object (which
  # serves as a default for all validation
  # steps which can be overridden); the
  # data will be referenced in a 'read_fn'
  # (a requirement for writing to YAML)
  agent <-
    create_agent(
      read_fn = ~ small_table,
      tbl_name = "small_table",
      label = "A simple example with the 'small_table'.",
      actions = al
    )

  # Then, as with any 'agent' object, we
  # can add steps to the validation plan by
  # using as many validation functions as we
  # want
  agent <-
    agent %>%
    col_exists(vars(date, date_time)) %>%
    col_vals_regex(
      vars(b), regex = "[0-9]-[a-z](3)-[0-9](3)"
    ) %>%
    rows_distinct()
}
```
```r
col_vals_gt(vars(d), value = 100) %>%
col_vals_lte(vars(c), value = 5)

# The agent can be written to a pointblank YAML file with `yaml_write`
yaml_write(
  agent,
  filename = "agent-small_table.yml"
)

# The 'agent-small_table.yml' file is available in the package through `system.file`
yml_file <- system.file(
  "yaml", "agent-small_table.yml",
  package = "pointblank"
)

# We can view the YAML file in the console with the `yaml_agent_string` function
yaml_agent_string(filename = yml_file)

# The YAML can also be printed in the console by supplying the agent as the input
yaml_agent_string(agent = agent)

# At some later time, the YAML file can be read as a new agent with the `yaml_read_agent` function
agent <- yaml_read_agent(filename = yml_file)

class(agent)

# We can interrogate the data (which is accessible through the `read_fn`) with `interrogate()` and get an agent with intell, or, we can interrogate directly from the YAML file with `yaml_agent_interrogate`
agent <- yaml_agent_interrogate(filename = yml_file)

class(agent)
```

352  yaml_write
Index

* Datasets
  - game_revenue, 221
  - game_revenue_info, 222
  - small_table, 289
  - small_table_sqlite, 290
  - specifications, 301
* Emailing
  - email_blast, 206
  - email_create, 209
  - stock_msg_body, 302
  - stock_msg_footer, 302
* Incorporate and Report
  - get_informant_report, 231
  - incorporate, 243
* Information Functions
  - info_columns, 245
  - info_columns_from_tbl, 249
  - info_section, 251
  - info_snippet, 254
  - info_tabular, 257
  - snip_highest, 291
  - snip_list, 292
  - snip_lowest, 294
  - snip_stats, 295
* Interrogate and Report
  - get_agent_report, 223
  - interrogate, 261
* Logging
  - log4r_step, 262
* Object Ops
  - activate_steps, 8
  - deactivate_steps, 202
  - export_report, 212
  - remove_read_fn, 264
  - remove_steps, 265
  - remove_tbl, 267
  - set_read_fn, 286
  - set_tbl, 288
  - x_read_disk, 326
  - x_write_disk, 328
* Planning and Prep
  - action_levels, 4
  - create_agent, 186
  - create_informant, 192
  - db_tbl, 199
  - draft_validation, 204
  - file_tbl, 215
  - scan_data, 278
  - tbl_get, 304
  - tbl_source, 306
  - tbl_store, 308
  - validate_rmd, 321
* Post-interrogation
  - all_passed, 14
  - get_agent_x_list, 226
  - get_data_extracts, 229
  - get_sundered_data, 237
  - write_testthat_file, 322
* Table Transformers
  - get_tt_param, 239
  - tt_string_info, 311
  - tt_summary_stats, 313
  - tt_tbl_colnames, 315
  - tt_tbl_dims, 316
  - tt_time_shift, 318
  - tt_time_slice, 319
* The multiagent
  - create_multiagent, 196
  - get_multiagent_report, 232
  - read_disk_multiagent, 263
* Utility and Helper Functions
  - affix_date, 9
  - affix_datetime, 11
  - col_schema, 51
  - from_github, 219
  - has_columns, 241
  - stop_if_not, 303
* datasets

353
col_vals_make_subset(), 122

create_agent(), 6, 186, 195, 200, 205, 216, 279, 304, 305, 309, 321

col_vals_not_between. 18, 23, 27, 32, 36, 41, 43, 50, 57, 64, 71, 76, 82, 89, 95, 102, 107, 114, 120, 125, 132, 137, 146, 153, 158, 164, 170, 178, 184, 272, 277, 284, 300

concurrently(), 188, 223, 224, 229, 238

col_vals_not_equal(), 18, 23, 27, 32, 36, 41, 45, 50, 57, 64, 71, 76, 82, 89, 95, 102, 107, 114, 120, 125, 132, 137, 146, 153, 158, 164, 170, 178, 184, 272, 277, 284, 300

col_vals_not_in_set(), 18, 23, 27, 32, 36, 41, 45, 50, 57, 64, 71, 76, 82, 89, 95, 102, 107, 114, 120, 125, 132, 136, 139, 146, 153, 158, 164, 170, 178, 184, 272, 277, 284, 300

col_vals_null(), 18, 23, 27, 32, 36, 41, 45, 50, 57, 64, 71, 76, 82, 89, 95, 102, 107, 114, 120, 125, 132, 136, 139, 146, 153, 158, 164, 170, 178, 184, 272, 277, 284, 300

create_informant(), 6, 190, 192, 200, 205, 216, 279, 304, 306, 309, 321

col_vals_not_in_set(), 18, 23, 27, 32, 36, 41, 45, 50, 57, 64, 71, 76, 82, 89, 95, 102, 107, 114, 120, 125, 132, 136, 139, 146, 153, 158, 164, 170, 178, 184, 272, 277, 284, 300

create_informant(), 196, 234, 264

draft_validation(), 190, 263

dplyr::between(), 82
dplyr::case_when(), 82
db_tbl, 6, 190, 195, 199, 205, 216, 279, 304, 306, 309, 321

decorate_levels(), 8, 202, 213, 264, 266, 267, 287, 288, 327, 329
decorate_levels(), 266, 323

dplyr::between(), 82

dplyr::case_when(), 82
draft_validation, 6, 190, 195, 200, 204, 216, 279, 304, 306, 309, 321

e-mail blast, 206, 210, 302, 303

e-mail blast, 187, 302

e-mail create, 208, 209, 302, 303

e-mail create, 206, 302

expect_col_exists, 15

expect_col_is_logical, 20

expect_col_is_date, 24

expect_col_is_factor, 28

expect_col_is_integer, 33

expect_col_is_logical, 37

expect_col_is_numeric, 42

expect_col_is_posix, 46

expect_col_schema_match, 53
expect_col_vals_between
(col_vals_between), 58
expect_col_vals_decreasing
(col_vals_decreasing), 66
expect_col_vals_equal
(col_vals_equal), 71
expect_col_vals_expr
(col_vals_expr), 78
expect_col_vals_gte
(col_vals_gte), 84
expect_col_vals_in_set
(col_vals_in_set), 102
expect_col_vals_increasing
(col_vals_increasing), 97
expect_col_vals_lte
(col_vals_lte), 115
expect_col_vals_make_subset
(col_vals_make_subset), 121
expect_col_vals_make_set
(col_vals_make_set), 128
expect_col_vals_not_between
(col_vals_not_between), 134
expect_col_vals_not_equal
(col_vals_not_equal), 141
expect_col_vals_not_in_set
(col_vals_not_in_set), 148
expect_col_vals_not_null
(col_vals_not_null), 154
expect_col_vals_null
(col_vals_null), 160
expect_col_vals_regex
(col_vals_regex), 166
expect_col_vals_within_spec
(col_vals_within_spec), 172
expect_col_vals_within_spec()
(col_vals_within_spec), 301
expect_conjointly
(conjointly), 179
expect_rows_complete
(rows_complete), 268
expect_rows_distinct
(rows_distinct), 273
expect_serially
(serially), 280
expect_specially
(specially), 297
export_report
(8, 203, 212, 264, 266, 267, 287, 288, 327, 329)
file_tbl
(6, 190, 195, 200, 205, 215, 279, 304, 306, 309, 321)
file_tbl()
(219)
from_github
(10, 13, 51, 219, 241, 303)
from_github()
(216)
game_revenue
(221, 222, 290, 291, 301)
game_revenue_info
(222, 222, 290, 291, 301)
get_agent_report
(223, 262)
get_agent_report()
(186–188, 205, 212, 229, 233, 261, 326)
get_agent_x_list
(15, 226, 230, 238, 324)
get_agent_x_list()
(14, 188, 206, 207, 209, 210, 326)
get_data_extracts
(15, 228, 229, 238, 324)
get_data_extracts()
(188, 326)
get_informant_report
(231, 243)
get_informant_report()
(192, 212, 243, 247, 253, 259, 326)
get_multiagent_report
(197, 232, 264)
get_multiagent_report()
(190, 196, 212)
get_sundered_data
(15, 228, 230, 237, 324)
get_sundered_data()
(188)
get_tt_param
(239, 312, 314, 316–318, 320)
has_columns
(10, 13, 51, 220, 241, 303)
has_columns()
I()
(199, 225, 231, 233)
incorporate
(232, 243)
incorporate()
(192, 194, 247, 253, 259, 326, 342, 350)
info_columns
(245, 250, 253, 256, 260, 291, 294–296)
info_columns()
(192, 249–251, 254)
info_columns_from_tbl
(248, 249, 253, 256, 260, 291, 294–296)
info_section
(248, 250, 251, 256, 260, 291, 294–296)
info_section()
(192, 254)
info_snippet
(248, 250, 253, 254, 260, 291, 294–296)
info_snippet()
(192, 243, 247, 253, 259, 291–296)
info_tabular
(248, 250, 253, 256, 257, 291, 294–296)
info_tabular()
(192, 251, 254)
interrogate
(225, 261)
interrogate()
(186, 188, 223, 229, 237, 241, 322, 326, 333, 344, 350)
log4r_step, 262
log4r_step().

read_disk_multiagent, 197, 234, 263
read_disk_multiagent()., 190, 339
remove_read_fn, 8, 203, 213, 264, 266, 267, 287, 288, 327, 329
remove_read_fn(), 287, 288
remove_steps, 8, 203, 213, 264, 265, 267, 287, 288, 327, 329
remove_tbl, 8, 203, 213, 264, 266, 267, 287, 288, 327, 329
remove_tbl(), 288
rlang::expr, .82
rows_complete, 18, 23, 27, 32, 36, 41, 45, 50, 57, 64, 71, 76, 82, 89, 95, 102, 107, 114, 120, 126, 133, 139, 146, 153, 158, 164, 171, 178, 184, 268, 277, 284, 300
rows_distinct, 18, 23, 27, 32, 36, 41, 45, 50, 57, 64, 71, 76, 82, 89, 95, 102, 107, 114, 120, 126, 133, 139, 146, 153, 158, 164, 171, 178, 184, 272, 273, 284, 300
rows_distinct(), 229
scan_data, 6, 190, 195, 200, 205, 216, 278, 304, 306, 309, 321
scan_data()., 227
serially, 18, 23, 27, 32, 36, 41, 45, 50, 57, 64, 71, 76, 82, 89, 95, 102, 107, 114, 120, 126, 133, 139, 146, 153, 158, 164, 171, 178, 184, 272, 277, 280, 300
set_read_fn, 8, 203, 213, 264, 266, 267, 286, 288, 327, 329
set_read_fn(), 264, 267, 288, 304, 306, 322, 326, 329, 350
set_tbl, 8, 203, 213, 264, 266, 267, 287, 288, 327, 329
set_tbl(), 264, 267, 326, 329
small_table, 222, 289, 291, 301
small_table_sqlite, 222, 290, 290, 301
snip_highest, 248, 250, 253, 256, 260, 291, 294–296
snip_highest(), 192, 255
snip_list, 248, 250, 253, 256, 260, 291, 292, 295, 296
snip_list(), 192, 255

snip_lowest, 248, 250, 253, 256, 260, 291, 294, 296
snip_lowest(), 192, 255
snip_stats, 248, 250, 253, 256, 260, 291, 294, 295, 296
snip_stats(), 192, 255
specially, 18, 23, 27, 32, 36, 41, 45, 50, 57, 64, 71, 76, 82, 89, 95, 102, 107, 114, 120, 126, 133, 139, 146, 153, 158, 164, 171, 178, 184, 272, 277, 284, 297
specifications, 222, 290, 291, 301
stock_msg_body, 208, 210, 302, 303
stock_msg_footer, 208, 210, 302, 303
stop_if_not, 10, 13, 51, 220, 241, 303
stop_on_fail (action_levels), 4
tbl_get, 6, 190, 195, 200, 205, 216, 279, 304, 306, 309, 321
tbl_get(), 306, 308, 309
tbl_source, 6, 190, 195, 200, 205, 216, 279, 304, 306, 309, 321
tbl_source(), 304, 308, 309, 339, 340
tbl_store, 6, 190, 195, 200, 205, 216, 279, 304, 306, 308, 321
tbl_store(), 199, 304, 306, 339
test_col_exists (col_exists), 15
test_col_is_character
(col_is_character), 20
test_col_is_date (col_is_date), 24
test_col_is_factor (col_is_factor), 28
test_col_is_integer (col_is_integer), 33
test_col_is_logical (col_is_logical), 37
test_col_is_numeric (col_is_numeric), 42
test_col_is_posix (col_is_posix), 46
test_col_schema_match
(col_schema_match), 53
test_col_vals_between
(col_vals_between), 58
test_col_vals_between(), 281
test_col_vals_decreasing
(col_vals_decreasing), 66
test_col_vals_equal (col_vals_equal), 71
test_col_vals_expr (col_vals_expr), 78
test_col_vals_gt (col_vals_gt), 84
test_col_vals_gte (col_vals_gte), 90
test_col_vals_in_set (col_vals_in_set), 102
INDEX

359

test_col_vals_increasing
  (col_vals_increasing), 97

test_col_vals_lt (col_vals_lt), 108

test_col_vals_lte (col_vals_lte), 115

test_col_vals_make_set
  (col_vals_make_set), 121

test_col_vals_make_subset
  (col_vals_make_subset), 128

test_col_vals_not_between
  (col_vals_not_between), 134

test_col_vals_not_equal
  (col_vals_not_equal), 141

test_col_vals_not_in_set
  (col_vals_not_in_set), 148

test_col_vals_not_null
  (col_vals_not_null), 154

test_col_vals_null (col_vals_null), 160

test_col_vals_regex (col_vals_regex), 166

test_col_vals_within_spec
  (col_vals_within_spec), 172

test_col_vals_within_spec(). 301

test_conjointly (conjointly), 179

test_rows_complete (rows_complete), 268

test_rows_distinct (rows_distinct), 273

test_serially (serially), 280

test_specially (specially), 297

testthat::skip_on_appveyor(). 323

testthat::skip_on_bioc(). 323

testthat::skip_on_ci(). 323

testthat::skip_on_covr(). 323

testthat::skip_on_cran(). 323

testthat::skip_on_os(). 323

testthat::skip_on_travis(). 323

testthat::test_that(). 322

tt_string_info, 240, 311, 314, 316–318, 320

tt_string_info(). 239, 240

tt_summary_stats, 240, 312, 313, 316–318, 320

tt_summary_stats(). 239, 240

tt_tbl_colnames, 240, 312, 314, 315, 317, 318, 320

tt_tbl_colnames(). 239, 240

tt_tblDims, 240, 312, 314, 316, 318, 320

tt_tbl_dims(). 239, 240

tt_time_shift, 240, 312, 314, 316, 317, 318,

320

tt_time_slice, 240, 312, 314, 316–318, 319

validate_rmd, 6, 190, 195, 200, 205, 216,

279, 304, 306, 309, 321

vars(), 16, 338, 350

warn_on_fail (action_levels), 4

write_testthat_file, 15, 228, 230, 238,

322

x_read_disk, 8, 203, 213, 264, 266, 267, 287,

288, 326, 329

x_read_disk(), 189, 190, 195, 263, 265, 328,

329, 339

x_write_disk, 8, 203, 213, 264, 266, 267,

287, 288, 327, 328

x_write_disk(), 9, 12, 189, 195, 196, 263,

326, 339, 340, 344

yaml_agent_interrogate, 333, 336, 338,

341, 342, 345, 347, 351

yaml_agent_interrogate(), 17, 22, 26, 31,

35, 40, 44, 49, 56, 63, 70, 75, 81, 88,

94, 101, 106, 113, 119, 125, 131,

138, 145, 152, 157, 163, 170, 177,

183, 188, 207, 271, 276, 283, 300,

308, 309, 337, 339, 350

yaml_agent_show_exprs, 333, 335, 338, 341,

342, 345, 347, 351

yaml_agent_show_exprs(), 189, 344

yaml_agent_string, 333, 336, 337, 341, 342,

345, 347, 351

yaml_agent_string(), 18, 23, 27, 31, 36, 40,

45, 49, 56, 64, 71, 76, 82, 88, 95,

102, 107, 113, 120, 126, 132, 139,

146, 152, 158, 164, 170, 178, 184,

189, 272, 277, 284, 300

yaml_exec, 333, 336, 338, 339, 342, 345, 347,

351

yaml_informant_incorporate, 333, 336,

338, 341, 342, 345, 347, 351

yaml_informant_incorporate(), 194, 246,

252, 255, 259, 308, 339

yaml_read_agent, 333, 336, 338, 341, 342,

344, 347, 351

yaml_read_agent(), 17, 22, 26, 31, 35, 40,

44, 49, 56, 63, 70, 75, 81, 88, 94,

101, 106, 113, 119, 125, 131, 138,